

## Masters course: Representations of Algebras

I discuss the basics of representation theory of algebras and quivers, including Nakayama algebras, Auslander-Reiten theory, covering theory using graded modules and the representation theory of Dynkin and extended Dynkin quivers. (Because of lack of time, I was not able to discuss correspondences given by faithfully balanced modules, homological conjectures, etc.)

Students are expected to already have some familiarity with rings and modules, and topics such as categories, projective and injective modules, and Ext groups.

Here are some relevant books. The book by Erdmann and Holm is a good introduction, aimed at bachelor students. The book by Assem, Simson and Skowronski is a comprehensive introduction.

- I. Assem and F. U. Coelho, Basic representation theory of algebras, Springer 2020.
- I. Assem, D. Simson and A. Skowroński, Elements of the representation theory of associative algebras. Volume 1, Techniques of representation theory, CUP 2006.
- M. Auslander, I. Reiten and S. O. Smalø, Representation theory of Artin algebras, CUP 1997.
- M. Barot, Introduction to the Representation Theory of Algebras, Springer 2015.
- H. Derksen and J. Weyman, An introduction to quiver representations, American Mathematical Society 2017.
- K. Erdmann and T. Holm, Algebras and Representation Theory, Springer 2018.
- P. Etingof et al., Introduction to representation theory, American Mathematical Society 2011.
- P. Gabriel and A. V. Roiter, Representations of finite dimensional algebras, Springer 1977.

- R. Schiffler, Quiver Representations, Springer 2014.
- A. Skowroński and K. Yamagata, Frobenius algebras 1. Basic representation theory, European Mathematical Society 2011.
- A. Skowroński and K. Yamagata, Frobenius algebras 2. Tilted and Hochschild extension algebras, European Mathematical Society 2017.

## Contents

<b>1</b>	<b>Algebras, quivers and representations</b>	<b>1</b>
1.1	Algebras . . . . .	1
1.2	Idempotents and catagebras . . . . .	7
1.3	Representations of quivers and path algebras . . . . .	10
1.4	Algebras given by quivers with relations . . . . .	14
1.5	Radical and socle . . . . .	24
1.6	Finite length indecomposable modules . . . . .	27
1.7	Left artinian rings . . . . .	32
1.8	Injective modules and duality . . . . .	36
1.9	Module classes, envelopes and covers . . . . .	39
1.10	Homological algebra for finite-dimensional algebras . . . . .	43
1.11	Projective-injective modules and uniserial modules . . . . .	48
<b>2</b>	<b>Auslander-Reiten Theory</b>	<b>54</b>
2.1	The transpose of a module . . . . .	54
2.2	The Auslander-Reiten translate and formula . . . . .	57
2.3	Auslander-Reiten sequences . . . . .	61
2.4	Irreducible maps . . . . .	63
2.5	Auslander-Reiten quiver . . . . .	66
2.6	Knitting construction . . . . .	70
2.7	Covering theory via graded modules . . . . .	73
2.8	An example of a self-injective algebra of finite representation type . . . . .	82
<b>3</b>	<b>Representations of quivers</b>	<b>85</b>
3.1	Bilinear and quadratic forms . . . . .	85
3.2	Classification of quivers . . . . .	86
3.3	Cartan and Coxeter matrices . . . . .	89
3.4	Gabriel's Theorem . . . . .	90
3.5	Regular modules . . . . .	94
3.6	Tubular structure . . . . .	96
3.7	Parameterizing the tubes . . . . .	103

# 1 Algebras, quivers and representations

## 1.1 Algebras

**Definition.** Let  $K$  be a commutative ring. By an *algebra* over  $K$  or  *$K$ -algebra* we mean a  $K$ -module  $R$  which is also a ring, such that the multiplication

$$R \times R \rightarrow R$$

is  $K$ -bilinear. Rings and algebras always have a one, denoted  $1$  or  $1_R$ .

A *homomorphism of algebras*  $\theta : R \rightarrow S$  is a  $K$ -module homomorphism which is also a ring homomorphism. In particular,  $\theta(1_R) = 1_S$ .

A *subalgebra*  $S$  of an algebra  $R$  is a  $K$ -submodule which is also a subring. In particular,  $1_R \in S$ .

**Remarks.** (1) Any ring is a  $\mathbb{Z}$ -algebra in a unique way.

(2) To specify a  $K$ -algebra, it is equivalent to give a ring  $R$  and a ring homomorphism  $K \rightarrow Z(R)$ , where  $Z(R)$  is the centre of  $R$ .

(3) If  $R$  is a  $K$ -algebra, then any left  $R$ -module  $M$  becomes a  $K$ -module by restriction, that is,  $\lambda m = (\lambda 1_R)m$  for  $\lambda \in K$  and  $m \in M$ .

(4) If  $M$  is a  $K$ -module, then  $\text{End}_K(M)$  is a  $K$ -algebra in the natural way. A *representation* of an algebra  $R$  is given by a  $K$ -module  $M$  and a  $K$ -algebra homomorphism

$$\theta : R \rightarrow \text{End}_K(M).$$

Using the formula

$$\theta(r)(m) = rm$$

we see that a representation of  $R$  is exactly the same thing as a left  $R$ -module.

(5) The category  $R\text{-Mod}$  of left  $R$ -modules is naturally a  $K$ -category, that is, the spaces  $\text{Hom}_R(X, Y)$  are naturally  $K$ -modules, and composition is  $K$ -bilinear.

**Remark** (Conventions). Because this course is mainly about representations of finite-dimensional algebras over a field, from now on I shall assume that  $K$  is a field, unless stated otherwise. But many definitions work for  $K$  an arbitrary ring.

I shall not yet assume that all algebra are finite-dimensional. If  $R$  is a  $K$ -algebra, I write  $R\text{-mod}$  for the category of finite-dimensional  $R$ -module. Warning: this is not the same as the category of finitely generated  $R$ -modules, unless  $R$  is finite-dimensional.

**Remark** (Semisimplicity). Recall that a module  $M$  is *semisimple* if it satisfies the following equivalent conditions.

- (i)  $M$  is the sum of its simple submodules,
- (ii)  $M$  is isomorphic to a direct sum of simple modules,

(iii) every submodule of  $M$  is a direct summand, that is, for every submodule  $N$  of  $M$  there is a submodule  $C$  with  $N \oplus C = M$ .

It follows that any submodule or quotient of a semisimple module is semisimple, and any direct sum of a family of semisimple modules is semisimple.

A ring  $R$  is *semisimple* if  $R$  is a semisimple  $R$ -module. It follows that every module is semisimple. According to the Artin-Wedderburn Theorem, it is equivalent that

$$R \cong M_{r_1}(D_1) \times \cdots \times M_{r_n}(D_n)$$

with the  $D_i$  division rings (i.e. all nonzero elements are invertible).

Many natural f.d. algebras are semisimple, but once one has determined the simple modules, the representation theory of such algebras is trivial, and so we are mainly interested in non-semisimple algebras.

**Examples** (For motivation, without proofs). (1) The f.d. division algebras over  $\mathbb{R}$  are  $\mathbb{R}$ ,  $\mathbb{C}$  and the quaternions  $\mathbb{H} = \{a + bi + cj + dk : a, b, c, d \in \mathbb{R}\}$ .

(2) If  $G$  is a group then the group algebra is

$$KG = \left\{ \sum_{g \in G} a_g g : a_g \in K, \text{ all but finitely many zero} \right\}.$$

Representations of  $KG$  correspond to representations of the group

$$\rho : G \rightarrow \text{GL}(V).$$

Maschke's theorem: if  $G$  is finite and its order is invertible in  $K$ , then  $KG$  is semisimple.

(3) The polynomial ring  $K[x_1, \dots, x_n]$ . If  $K$  is algebraically closed, f.d.  $K[x]$ -modules are classified by Jordan normal form.

(4) The free algebra  $K\langle x_1, \dots, x_n \rangle$ . It has basis the words in the  $x_i$ . For example  $K\langle x, y \rangle$  has basis

$$1, x, y, x^2, xy, yx, y^2, x^3, x^2y, xyx, xy^2, yx^2, yxy, \dots$$

A f.d.  $K\langle x, y \rangle$ -module with vector space  $K^n$  is given by two  $n \times n$  matrices  $X, Y$ , and a homomorphism  $(K^n, X, Y) \rightarrow (K^m, X', Y')$  is given by an  $m \times n$  matrix  $A$  with  $AX = X'A$  and  $AY = Y'A$ , so isomorphism is given by simultaneous conjugacy.

This is the basic *wild* problem. The 1-dimensional representations are given by a pair of elements of  $K$ . One can classify 2-dimensional representations, and

with enough work also  $n$ -dimensional representations for small  $n$ , but there is no classification known, or expected, which works for all  $n$ .

(5) Let  $V$  be a vector space. The *tensor powers* are

$$T^n(V) = \underbrace{V \otimes V \otimes \cdots \otimes V}_n,$$

where tensor products are over  $K$  and  $T^0(V) = K$ . The *tensor algebra* is the graded algebra

$$T(V) = \bigoplus_{n \in \mathbb{N}} T^n(V) = K \oplus V \oplus (V \otimes V) \oplus (V \otimes V \otimes V) \oplus \cdots$$

with the multiplication given by  $T^n(V) \otimes_K T^m(V) \cong T^{n+m}(V)$ . If  $V$  has basis  $x_1, \dots, x_n$ , then  $T(V) \cong K\langle x_1, \dots, x_n \rangle$ .

(6) The *exterior algebra*

$$\Lambda(V) = T(V)/(v^2 : v \in V).$$

If  $V$  has basis  $x_1, \dots, x_n$  then in  $\Lambda(V)$  we have

$$0 = (x_i + x_j)^2 = x_i^2 + x_i x_j + x_j x_i + x_j^2 = x_i x_j + x_j x_i$$

and in fact

$$\Lambda(V) \cong K\langle x_1, \dots, x_n \rangle / (x_i^2, x_i x_j + x_j x_i).$$

More generally, suppose that  $q : V \rightarrow K$  is a *quadratic form*, meaning that

(a)  $q(\lambda x) = \lambda^2 q(x)$  for  $\lambda \in K$  and  $x \in V$ , and

(b) the map  $V \times V \rightarrow K$ ,  $(x, y) \mapsto q(x + y) - q(x) - q(y)$  is a bilinear form in  $x$  and  $y$ .

The associated *Clifford algebra* is

$$C(V, q) = T(V)/(v^2 - q(v)1 : v \in V).$$

Now suppose that  $V$  has basis  $x_1, \dots, x_n$  and there are  $c_i \in K$  with

$$q(\lambda_1 x_1 + \cdots + \lambda_n x_n) = c_1 \lambda_1^2 + \cdots + c_n \lambda_n^2$$

for  $\lambda_1, \dots, \lambda_n \in K$ , then for  $i \neq j$  we have

$$c_i + c_j = q(x_i + x_j) = (x_i + x_j)^2 = x_i^2 + x_i x_j + x_j x_i + x_j^2 = q(x_i) + q(x_j) = c_i + x_i x_j + x_j x_i + c_j$$

and in fact

$$C(V, q) \cong K\langle x_1, \dots, x_n \rangle / (x_i^2 - c_i, x_i x_j + x_j x_i).$$

One can show that  $\Lambda(V)$  and  $C(V, q)$  have basis the products  $x_{i_1} \dots x_{i_r}$  with  $i_1 < \dots < i_r$ .

For example the algebra of 3-d Euclidean space is given by  $V = \mathbb{R}^3$  with

$$q(\lambda_1 x_1 + \lambda_2 x_2 + \lambda_3 x_3) = \lambda_1^2 + \lambda_2^2 + \lambda_3^2.$$

The Clifford algebra has basis

$$1, x_1, x_2, x_3, i = x_1 x_2, j = x_2 x_3, k = x_1 x_3, \ell = i_1 x_2 x_3.$$

Then  $i^2 = x_1 x_2 x_1 x_2 = -x_1^2 x_2^2 = -1$  and  $ij = x_1 x_2 x_2 x_3 = k$ , etc, so  $1, i, j, k$  span a subalgebra isomorphic to  $\mathbb{H}$ . Also  $\ell^2 = -1$ , so  $1, \ell$  span a copy of  $\mathbb{C}$ .

If  $\text{char } K \neq 2$  and the bilinear form associated to  $q$  is non-degenerate, then  $C(V, q)$  semisimple. In physics *spinors* are important—they are elements of a representation of a Clifford algebra.

(7) If  $G$  is a Lie group, one is usually interested in the representations

$$\rho : G \rightarrow \text{GL}_N(\mathbb{C})$$

which are continuous or smooth. As an algebraic version, one can take  $G = \text{GL}_n(K)$  and then one is interested in the representations

$$\rho : \text{GL}_n(K) \rightarrow \text{GL}_N(K)$$

such that each entry of  $\rho(g)$  is a rational function of the components of  $g$ . For example the natural representation of  $\text{GL}_2(K)$  is

$$\text{GL}_2(K) \rightarrow \text{GL}_2(K), \quad \begin{pmatrix} a & b \\ c & d \end{pmatrix} \mapsto \begin{pmatrix} a & b \\ c & d \end{pmatrix},$$

the determinant representation is

$$\text{GL}_2(K) \rightarrow \text{GL}_1(K), \quad \begin{pmatrix} a & b \\ c & d \end{pmatrix} \mapsto ad - bc,$$

and the dual of the natural representation is

$$\text{GL}_2(K) \rightarrow \text{GL}_2(K), \quad A = \begin{pmatrix} a & b \\ c & d \end{pmatrix} \mapsto (A^{-1})^T = \frac{1}{ad - bc} \begin{pmatrix} d & -b \\ -c & a \end{pmatrix}.$$

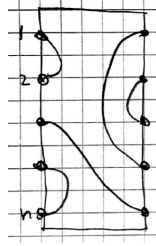
To study such representations, it suffices to understand the representations in which all entries are homogeneous polynomials of fixed degree  $r$ . Such representations correspond to representations of a f.d. algebra  $S(n, r)$  called the *Schur algebra*. In

fact the symmetric group  $S_r$  acts on  $T^r(V)$  where letting  $V = K^n$  by permuting the terms in a tensor, and  $S(n, r)$  can be defined as

$$S(n, r) := \text{End}_{KS_r}(T^r(V)).$$

For  $K$  of characteristic zero it is a semisimple algebra, but for  $K$  of positive characteristic it need not be. The canonical reference for the Schur algebra is J.A. Green, Polynomial representations of  $\text{GL}_n$ , second edition, Springer 2007.

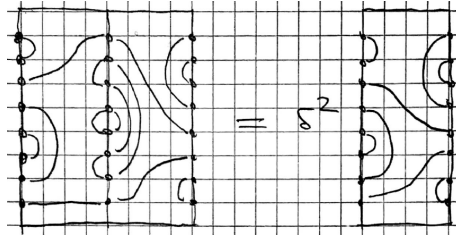
(8) The *Temperley-Lieb algebra*  $TL_n(\delta)$  for  $n \geq 1$  and  $\delta \in K$  was invented to help make computations in Statistical Mechanics. It has basis the diagrams with two vertical rows of  $n$  dots, connected by  $n$  nonintersecting curves. For example



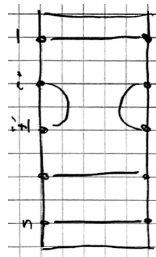
Two diagrams are considered equal if the same vertices are connected. The product is defined by

$$ab = \delta^r c$$

where  $c$  is obtained by concatenating  $a$  and  $b$  and deleting any loops, and  $r$  is the number of loops removed. For example



The algebra  $TL_n(\delta)$  is f.d., with dimension the  $n$ th Catalan number. Let  $u_i$  be the diagram



Then  $u_i^2 = \delta u_i$ ,  $u_i u_{i\pm 1} u_i = u_i$  and  $u_i u_j = u_j u_i$  if  $|i - j| > 1$

One can show that

$$TL_n(\delta) \cong K\langle u_1, \dots, u_{n-1} \rangle / I$$

where  $I$  is generated by these relations. For generic  $\delta$ ,  $TL_n(\delta)$  is semisimple, but for some  $\delta$  it is not.

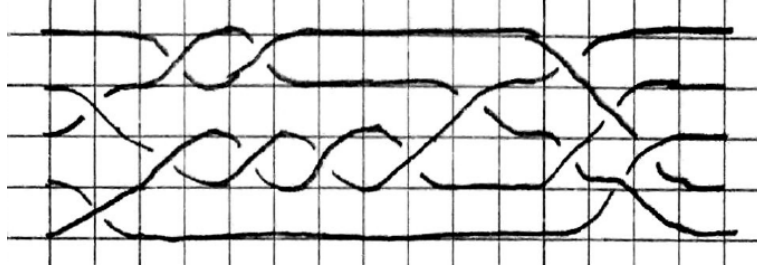
The Temperley-Lieb algebra is also important in Knot Theory.

The *Markov trace* is the linear map  $\text{tr} : TL_n(\delta) \rightarrow K$  sending a diagram to  $\delta^{r-n}$  where  $r$  is the number of cycles in the diagram obtained by joining vertices at opposite ends.

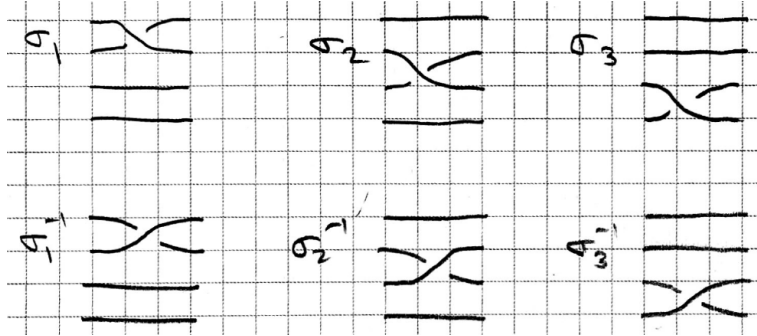
The (*Artin*) *braid group*  $B_n$  is the group generated by  $\sigma_1, \dots, \sigma_{n-1}$  subject to the relations

$$\sigma_i \sigma_j = \sigma_j \sigma_i \quad (|i - j| > 1), \quad \sigma_i \sigma_{i+1} \sigma_i = \sigma_{i+1} \sigma_i \sigma_{i+1}.$$

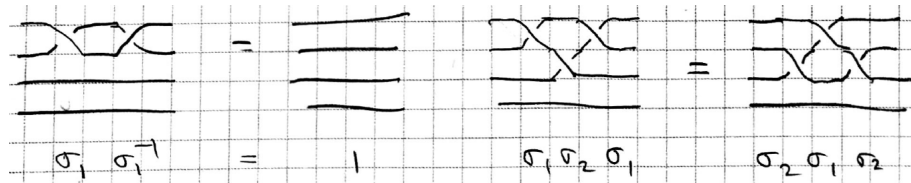
One can show that the elements of  $B_n$  can be identified with braids



identifying two such braids if they are *isotopic*. The generators correspond to the braids

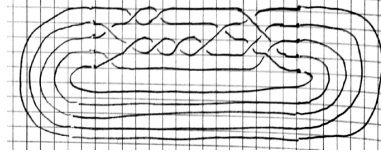


and the relations are as follows





By joining the ends of a braid, one gets a knot (or a link if it is not connected), for example



Moreover any knot arises from some braid (for some  $n$ ).

Given  $0 \neq A \in K$ , there is a homomorphism  $\theta : KB_n \rightarrow TL_n(\delta)$  where  $\delta = -A^2 - 1/A^2$ , with  $\theta(\sigma_i) = Au_i + (1/A)$ ,  $\theta(\sigma_i^{-1}) = (1/A)u_i + A$ . Composing with the Markov trace, this gives a map  $\text{tr } \theta : KB_n \rightarrow K$ . One can show that the image of an element of  $B_n$  only depends on the knot obtained by joining the ends of the braid, and it is a Laurent polynomial in  $A$ . It is essentially the Jones polynomial of the knot, see Lemma 2.18 in D. Aharonov, V. Jones and Z. Landau, A polynomial quantum algorithm for approximating the Jones polynomial, Algorithmica 2009.

(9) Suppose that  $G$  is a group,  $R$  is an algebra, and we have an action

$$G \times R \rightarrow R, \quad (g, r) \mapsto {}^g r$$

of  $G$  on  $R$  by algebra automorphisms. To be an action means that

$${}^g({}^h r) = ({}^{gh})r, \quad {}^1 r = r,$$

and we want also that for all  $g \in G$  the map  $R \rightarrow R$ ,  $r \mapsto {}^g r$  is an algebra homomorphism (necessarily an automorphism).

One can form the algebra of invariants

$$R^G = \{r \in R : {}^g r = r \text{ for all } g \in G\}.$$

We can also form the skew group algebra

$$R * G = \left\{ \sum_{g \in G} a_g * g : a_g \in R, \text{ all but finitely many zero} \right\}$$

with the multiplication given by

$$(a * g)(b * h) = (a {}^g b) * (gh).$$

## 1.2 Idempotents and catalgebras

**Definition.** Let  $R$  be a ring.

- (a) An element  $e \in R$  is *idempotent* if  $e^2 = e$ .
- (b) Idempotents  $e_1, \dots, e_n$  are *orthogonal* if  $e_i e_j = 0$  for  $i \neq j$ .
- (c) A family of orthogonal idempotents  $e_1, \dots, e_n$  is *complete* if  $e_1 + \dots + e_n = 1_R$ .

**Lemma.** Let  $R$  be a ring and  $M$  an  $R$ -module.

(a) If  $e \in R$  is an idempotent, then

$$eM = \{m \in M : em = m\},$$

and if  $R$  is a  $K$ -algebra, then  $eM$  is a  $K$ -subspace of  $M$ .

(b) If  $e_1, \dots, e_n$  is a complete family of orthogonal idempotents, then

$$M = e_1M \oplus \dots \oplus e_nM.$$

*Proof.* Straightforward. □

**Proposition** (Peirce decomposition). If  $e_1, \dots, e_n$  is a complete family of orthogonal idempotents in  $R$ , then

$$R = \bigoplus_{i,j=1}^n e_i R e_j.$$

Displaying this as a matrix

$$R = \begin{pmatrix} e_1 R e_1 & e_1 R e_2 & \dots & e_1 R e_n \\ e_2 R e_1 & e_2 R e_2 & \dots & e_2 R e_n \\ \dots & & & \\ e_n R e_1 & e_n R e_2 & \dots & e_n R e_n \end{pmatrix},$$

multiplication in  $R$  corresponds to matrix multiplication.

*Proof.* Straightforward. □

**Definition.** Recall that an  $R$ -module  $P$  is *projective* if it satisfies the following equivalent conditions.

- (i)  $\text{Hom}(P, -)$  is an exact functor  $R\text{-Mod} \rightarrow \text{Ab}$ .
- (ii) Any short exact sequence  $0 \rightarrow X \rightarrow Y \rightarrow P \rightarrow 0$  is split.
- (iii) Given an epimorphism  $\theta : Y \rightarrow Z$ , any morphism  $P \rightarrow Z$  factors through  $\theta$ .
- (iv)  $P$  is a direct summand of a free  $R$ -module.

**Lemma.** (i) If  $e$  is idempotent in  $R$ , then  $Re$  is a left ideal which is a direct summand of  $R$ , so a projective left  $R$ -module, and if  $M$  is an  $R$ -module, then  $\text{Hom}_R(Re, M) \cong eM$ .

(ii) Any left ideal of  $R$  which is a direct summand of  $R$  is equal to  $Re$  for some idempotent  $e$ .

*Proof.* (i) Send  $\theta$  to  $\theta(e)$  or  $m \in eM$  to the map  $r \mapsto re$ ,

(ii) If  $I$  is a direct summand, then the projection onto it is an idempotent element of  $\text{End}_R(R) \cong R^{\text{op}}$ . □

Sometimes it is useful to consider non-unital rings and algebras, but usually one wants some weaker form of unital condition, and there are many possibilities. One possibility is rings “with enough idempotents”. In categorical language, this is the theory of “rings with several objects”. I call the algebra version “catalgebras”, since they correspond exactly to small  $K$ -categories.

**Definition.** By a *catalgebra* we mean a  $K$ -vector space  $R$  with a multiplication  $R \times R \rightarrow R$  which is associative and  $K$ -bilinear, such that there exists a (possibly infinite) family  $(e_i)_{i \in I}$  of orthogonal idempotents which is *complete* in the sense that

$$R = \bigoplus_{i,j \in I} e_i R e_j.$$

If  $R$  is a catalgebra, then an  $R$ -module  $M$  is given by an additive group  $M$  and an action

$$R \times M \rightarrow M, (r, m) \mapsto rm$$

which is distributive over addition, satisfies  $(rr')m = r(r'm)$  and is unital in the sense that

$$M = \bigoplus_{i \in I} e_i M.$$

This last condition doesn't depend on the choice of the idempotents, since it is equivalent that  $RM = M$ . For example if  $m \in M$  then  $RM = M$  implies  $m = \sum_{s=1}^t r_s m_s$ . Now each  $r_s = \sum_{i \in I} e_i r_{si}$ . Thus  $m = \sum_i e_i (\sum_s r_{si} m_s) \in \sum_{i \in I} e_i M$ .

Observe that  $R$  is itself an  $R$ -module, but not in general finitely generated! Also any subgroup  $L$  of  $M$  which is closed under the action is itself a module, for if  $x \in L$  then  $x = \sum_{i \in I} e_i x \in RL$ .

**Examples.** (1) Any algebra is a catalgebra with  $1_R$  being a complete family of orthogonal idempotents. Conversely, a catalgebra with a finite complete family of orthogonal idempotents  $e_1, \dots, e_n$  is an algebra with  $1_R = e_1 + \dots + e_n$ .

(2) The Temperley-Lieb algebras  $TL_n(\delta)$  sit inside a catalgebra, with  $K$ -basis given by the diagrams with a possibly different number of dots on each side, with the composition of two diagrams being zero if they do not have a compatible number of dots.

(3) There is a 1:1 correspondence

$$\text{small } K\text{-categories } \mathcal{C} \leftrightarrow \begin{array}{l} \text{catalgebras } R \text{ equipped with with a complete} \\ \text{family of orthogonal idempotents } (e_i)_{i \in I} \end{array}$$

given as follows. Given  $\mathcal{C}$  we set

$$R = \bigoplus_{X, Y \in \text{ob}(\mathcal{C})} \text{Hom}_{\mathcal{C}}(X, Y)$$

with multiplication given by composition, or zero if two morphisms are not composable. The identity morphisms  $(1_X)_{X \in \text{ob}(\mathcal{C})}$  are a complete family of orthogonal idempotents. Conversely if  $R$  is a catalgebra and  $(e_i)_{i \in I}$  is a complete family of orthogonal idempotents, then one obtains a small category  $\mathcal{C}$  with objects  $\text{ob}(\mathcal{C}) = I$ , morphisms  $\text{Hom}(i, j) = e_j R e_i$  and composition given by multiplication. Under this correspondence there is an equivalence

$$R\text{-Mod} \simeq \text{Category of additive functors } \mathcal{C} \rightarrow \text{Ab}.$$

P. Gabriel, Des categories abeliennes, Bull. Soc. Math. France 1962, Chapter 2, section 1, prop 2, p347.

(4) Whereas any product of algebras is an algebra, any direct sum of catalgebras

$$\bigoplus_{j \in J} R_j$$

is a catalgebra. If  $I$  is a set and  $R$  an algebra or catalgebra, then the set  $R^{(I \times I)}$  of matrices with entries in  $R$ , with rows and columns indexed by  $I$ , and only finitely many non-zero entries is a catalgebra under matrix multiplication. The analogue of Artin-Wedderburn for catalgebras is that the semisimple catalgebras are those of the form

$$\bigoplus_{j \in J} D_j^{(I_j \times I_j)}$$

for some sets  $J, I_j$  and division algebras  $D_j$ .

**Remark.** If  $R$  is a catalgebra, then  $R_1 = R \oplus K$  becomes an algebra with multiplication

$$(r, \lambda)(r', \lambda') = (rr' + \lambda r' + \lambda' r, \lambda \lambda').$$

and  $1_{R_1} = (0, 1)$ . We can identify  $R$  as an ideal in  $R_1$ , and  $R\text{-Mod}$  is isomorphic to the category of  $R_1$ -modules  $M$  satisfying  $RM = M$ . Moreover, if

$$0 \rightarrow L \rightarrow M \rightarrow N \rightarrow 0$$

is an exact sequence of  $R_1$ -modules, then  $RM = M$  if and only if  $RL = L$  and  $RN = N$ .

### 1.3 Representations of quivers and path algebras

Recall that  $K$  is a field.

**Definition.** A *quiver* is a quadruple  $Q = (Q_0, Q_1, h, t)$  where  $Q_0$  is a set of vertices,  $Q_1$  a set of arrows, and  $h, t : Q_1 \rightarrow Q_0$  are mappings, specifying the head and tail vertices of each arrow,

$$\bullet \xrightarrow{a} \bullet.$$

**Definition.** The category of representations of  $Q$  over  $K$  is defined as follows.

A *representation* of  $Q$  is a tuple  $V = (V_i, V_a)$  consisting of a  $K$ -vector space  $V_i$  for each vertex  $i$  and a  $K$ -linear map  $V_a : V_i \rightarrow V_j$  for each arrow  $a : i \rightarrow j$  in  $Q$ . If there is no risk of confusion, we write  $a : V_i \rightarrow V_j$  instead of  $V_a$ .

A *homomorphism* of representations  $\theta : V \rightarrow W$  is given by  $K$ -linear maps  $\theta_i : V_i \rightarrow W_i$  for each vertex, such that  $\theta_j V_a = W_a \theta_i$  for each arrow  $a : i \rightarrow j$ .

The composition of morphisms  $\phi : U \rightarrow V$  and  $\theta : V \rightarrow W$  is given by  $(\theta\phi)_i = \theta_i \phi_i$ .

If  $V$  is a finite-dimensional representation, its *dimension vector* is  $\underline{\dim} V = (\dim V_i) \in \mathbb{N}_0^{Q_0}$  (where  $\mathbb{N}_0 = \{0, 1, 2, \dots\}$ .)

**Remark.** A homomorphism  $\theta : V \rightarrow W$  is an isomorphism if and only if  $\theta_i$  is an isomorphism for each vertex  $i$ , for in the latter case, the maps  $(\theta_i)^{-1}$  define a morphism  $W \rightarrow V$  which is inverse to  $\theta$ .

**Example.** Let us compute the endomorphisms of the representation  $V$  of the quiver with vertices  $1, 2, 3, 4$  represented by  $K, K, K, K^2$  and arrows  $1 \rightarrow 4, 2 \rightarrow 4, 3 \rightarrow 4$  represented by the maps with matrices

$$\begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}, \quad \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}, \quad \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}.$$

An endomorphism is given by matrices

$$(a), \quad (b), \quad (c), \quad \begin{pmatrix} p & q \\ r & s \end{pmatrix}$$

satisfying

$$\begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} (a) = \begin{pmatrix} p & q \\ r & s \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}, \quad \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} (b) = \begin{pmatrix} p & q \\ r & s \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}, \quad \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} (c) = \begin{pmatrix} p & q \\ r & s \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

Solving gives that the matrices are

$$(a), \quad (a), \quad (a), \quad \begin{pmatrix} a & 0 \\ 0 & a \end{pmatrix}$$

so  $\text{End}(V) = K$ .

**Definition.** Let  $Q$  be a quiver. A *path* in  $Q$  of length  $n > 0$  in  $Q$  is a sequence  $p = a_1 a_2 \dots a_n$  of arrows satisfying  $t(a_i) = h(a_{i+1})$  for all  $1 \leq i < n$ ,

$$\bullet \xleftarrow{a_1} \bullet \xleftarrow{a_2} \bullet \dots \bullet \xleftarrow{a_n} \bullet.$$

The head and tail of  $p$  are  $h(a_1)$  and  $t(a_n)$ . For each vertex  $i \in Q_0$  there is also a *trivial path*  $e_i$  of length zero with head and tail  $i$ .

If  $Q$  has only finitely many vertices, the *path algebra*  $KQ$  is the free  $K$ -module with basis the paths in  $Q$ , equipped with the multiplication in which the product of two paths given by  $p \cdot q = 0$  if the tail of  $p$  is not equal to the head of  $q$ , and otherwise  $p \cdot q = pq$ , the concatenation of  $p$  and  $q$ . The one for the algebra is

$$1 = \sum_{i \in Q_0} e_i.$$

More generally, if  $Q$  has infinitely many vertices,  $KQ$  exists and is a cat-algebra.

We write  $(KQ)_+$  for the ideal spanned by the non-trivial paths, or equivalently the ideal generated by the arrows. Clearly

$$KQ = (KQ)_+ \oplus \bigoplus_{i \in Q_0} Ke_i, \quad KQ/(KQ)_+ \cong \bigoplus_{i \in Q_0} Ke_i \cong K \times \cdots \times K$$

**Examples.** (i) The path algebra of the quiver  $1 \xrightarrow{a} 2$  with loop  $b$  at 2 has basis  $e_1, e_2, a, b, ba, b^2, b^2a, b^3, b^3a, \dots$

(ii) The algebra of lower triangular matrices in  $M_n(K)$  is isomorphic to the path algebra of the quiver

$$1 \rightarrow 2 \rightarrow \cdots \rightarrow n$$

with the matrix unit  $e^{ij}$  corresponding to the path from  $j$  to  $i$ , since

$$e^{ij}e^{kl} = \begin{cases} e^{ul} & (j = k) \\ 0 & (j \neq k). \end{cases}$$

(iii) The free algebra  $K\langle x_1, \dots, x_n \rangle$  is the same as  $KQ$  where  $Q$  has one vertex and loops  $x_1, \dots, x_n$ .

**Properties.** (i)  $KQ$  is finite-dimensional if and only if  $Q$  is finite and has no oriented cycles.

(ii) If  $0 \neq a \in KQe_i$  and  $0 \neq b \in e_iKQ$  then  $ab \neq 0$ . Namely, look at the longest paths  $p$  and  $q$  involved in  $a$  and  $b$ . In the product, the path  $pq$  must be involved.

(iii)  $e_iKQe_i$  is isomorphic to the free algebra on the set  $X$  of paths with head and tail at  $i$ , but which don't pass through  $i$ .

(iv) Let  $Q$  be the oriented cycle with vertices  $1, \dots, n$  and arrows  $a_i : i \rightarrow i+1$  for  $i < n$  and  $a_n : n \rightarrow 1$ . Let  $T$  be the sum of all paths of length  $n$ ,

$$T = a_n \dots a_2 a_1 + a_1 a_n \dots a_2 + a_2 a_1 a_n \dots a_3 + \cdots + a_{n-1} \dots a_1 a_n,$$

Then  $Z(KQ) = K[T]$ .

**Proposition.** *The category of representations of  $Q$  is equivalent to  $KQ\text{-Mod}$ .*

*Proof.* If  $V$  is a  $KQ$ -module, then  $V = \bigoplus e_i V$ . We get a representation, also denoted  $V$ , with  $V_i = e_i V$ , and, for any arrow  $a : i \rightarrow j$ , the map  $V_a : V_i \rightarrow V_j$  is given by left multiplication by  $a \in e_j KQ e_i$ .

Conversely any representation  $V$  determines a  $KQ$ -module via  $V = \bigoplus_{i \in Q_0} V_i$ , with the action of  $KQ$  given as follows:

- The trivial path  $e_i$  acts on  $V$  as the projection onto  $V_i$ , and
- A nontrivial path  $a_1 a_2 \dots a_n$  acts by

$$a_1 a_2 \dots a_n v = V_{a_1}(V_{a_2}(\dots (V_{a_n}(v_{t(a_n)})) \dots)) \in V_{h(a_1)} \subseteq V.$$

It is straightforward to extend these to functors, and then to check that they are inverse equivalences.  $\square$

**Remark.** (1) Under this correspondence, submodules correspond to subrepresentations. A *subrepresentation*  $W$  of a representation  $V$  is given by a subspace  $W_i \subseteq V_i$  for each vertex  $i$  such that  $V_a(W_i) \subseteq W_j$  for all arrows  $a : i \rightarrow j$ .

(2) The corresponding *quotient representation*  $V/W$  is given by the vector spaces  $V_i/W_i$  and the induced maps  $\overline{V}_a : V_i/W_i \rightarrow V_j/W_j$  for  $a : i \rightarrow j$ .

(3) The *direct sum*  $V \oplus W$  of two representations is given by the vector spaces  $V_i \oplus W_i$  and maps

$$\begin{pmatrix} V_a & 0 \\ 0 & W_a \end{pmatrix} : V_i \oplus W_i \rightarrow V_j \oplus W_j$$

for an arrow  $a : i \rightarrow j$ . Similarly for direct sums over any indexing set.

(4) A sequence of representations

$$\dots \rightarrow V \rightarrow V' \rightarrow V'' \rightarrow \dots$$

is exact if and only if for each vertex  $i$ , the sequence of vector spaces

$$\dots \rightarrow V_i \rightarrow V'_i \rightarrow V''_i \rightarrow \dots$$

is exact. The kernel, image and cokernel of a morphism can be computed vertex-wise.

**Notation.** Let  $i$  be a vertex.

(a) We write  $S[i]$  for the representation with  $S[i]_i = K$ ,  $S[i]_j = 0$  for  $i \neq j$  and all  $S[i]_a = 0$ . It is a simple representation, but there can be other simple representations, for example we only get one  $K[x]$ -module.

(b) We define  $P[i] = KQe_i$ . It is a projective  $KQ$ -module, and  $KQ = \bigoplus_{i \in Q_0} P[i]$ . Considered as a representation of  $Q$ , the vector space at vertex  $j$  has basis the paths from  $i$  to  $j$ . For  $i \neq j$  we have  $P[i] \not\cong P[j]$ , since

$$\text{Hom}(P[i], S[j]) = \text{Hom}(KQe_i, S[j]) \cong e_i S[j] \cong \begin{cases} K & (i = j) \\ 0 & (i \neq j). \end{cases}$$

**Example.** For example for the quiver

$$1 \begin{array}{c} \xrightarrow{a} \\ \xrightarrow{b} \end{array} 3 \begin{array}{c} \xrightarrow{c} \\ \xrightarrow{d} \end{array} 3,$$

we have

$$P[1] \cong K \begin{array}{c} \xrightarrow{a} \\ \xrightarrow{b} \end{array} K^2 \begin{array}{c} \xrightarrow{c} \\ \xrightarrow{d} \end{array} K^4,$$

with bases  $e_1$ , and  $a, b$  and  $ca, da, cb, db$ , and linear maps given by  $a(e_1) = a, b(e_1) = b, c(a) = ca, c(b) = cb, d(a) = da, d(b) = db$ .

**Example.** Let  $Q$  be the quiver  $1 \xrightarrow{a} 2$ .

- (i)  $S[1]$  is the representation  $K \rightarrow 0$ ,  $S[2]$  is the representation  $0 \rightarrow K$ .  
 $P[1]$  is the representation  $K \xrightarrow{1} K$  and  $P[2] \cong S[2]$ .
- (ii) We have  $\text{Hom}(S[1], P[1]) = 0$  and  $\text{Hom}(S[2], P[1]) \cong K$ .
- (iii) The subspaces  $(K \subseteq V_1, 0 \subseteq V_2)$  do not give a subrepresentation of  $V = P[1]$ , but the subspaces  $(0 \subseteq V_1, K \subseteq V_2)$  do, and this subrepresentation is isomorphic to  $S[2]$ .
- (iv) There is an exact sequence  $0 \rightarrow S[2] \rightarrow P[1] \rightarrow S[1] \rightarrow 0$ .
- (v)  $S[1] \oplus S[2] \cong K \xrightarrow{0} K$  and for  $0 \neq \lambda \in K$  we have  $K \xrightarrow{\lambda} K \cong P[1]$ .
- (vi) Every representation of  $Q$  is isomorphic to a direct sum of copies of  $S[1]$ ,  $S[2]$  and  $P[1]$ . Namely, given the representation  $V_1 \xrightarrow{a} V_2$ , take a basis  $(x_i)_{i \in I}$  of  $\text{Ker}(V_a)$ . Extend it to a basis of  $V_1$  with elements  $(y_j)_{j \in J}$ . Then the elements  $(V_a(y_j))_{j \in J}$  are linearly independent in  $V_2$ . Extend them to a basis of  $V_2$  with elements  $(z_\ell)_{\ell \in L}$ . Then

$$V \cong S[1]^{(I)} \oplus P[1]^{(J)} \oplus S[2]^{(L)}.$$

## 1.4 Algebras given by quivers with relations

We are interested in algebras of the form  $KQ/I$ . For simplicity we take  $Q$  to be a finite quiver.

Any algebra  $R$  is a quotient of a free algebra  $K\langle X \rangle/I$ , and if  $R$  is finitely generated as an algebra we can take  $X$  to be finite. Similarly, if  $e_1, \dots, e_n$  is a complete set of orthogonal idempotents in an algebra  $R$ , then we can write

$$R \cong KQ/I$$

for some quiver  $Q$  with vertex set  $\{1, \dots, n\}$ , in such a way that the  $e_i$  correspond to the trivial paths in  $KQ$ , and if  $R$  is finitely generated we can take  $Q$  to be finite.



**Definition.** By a *relation* for  $Q$  we mean an element  $a \in e_j K Q e_i$  for some  $i, j \in Q_0$ , so a  $K$ -linear combination of paths in  $Q$  which all have the head  $j$  and tail  $i$ . A representation  $V$  of  $Q$  *satisfies the relation*  $a$  if the corresponding linear map  $V_i \rightarrow V_j$  is zero. If  $a, b \in e_j K Q e_i$ , we say that  $V$  satisfies the relation  $a = b$  if it satisfies the relation  $a - b$ .

**Lemma.** Any ideal  $I$  in a path algebra  $KQ$  can be generated by a set of relations, and then the category of  $KQ/I$ -modules is equivalent to the category of representations which satisfy these relations.

*Proof.* If  $I$  is an ideal and  $x \in I$ , then  $x = \sum_{i,j \in Q_0} e_j x e_i$  and  $e_j x e_i \in I$ .  $\square$

**Notation.** Let  $R = KQ/I$ . If  $i$  is a vertex, we define  $P[i] = Re_i$ , so it is a projective  $R$ -module and

$$R = \bigoplus_{i \in Q_0} P[i].$$

In case  $I = 0$  we already used this notation, but note that  $P[i]$  depends on  $I$ . Considered as a representation of  $Q$ , the vector space  $P[i]_j = e_j(KQ/I)e_i$ , so it has basis given by the paths from  $i$  to  $j$  modulo  $I$ .

Recall that  $(KQ)_+$  is the ideal in  $KQ$  spanned by the non-trivial paths. Clearly  $(KQ)_+^n$  is the ideal spanned by paths of length  $\geq n$ , and  $KQ/(KQ)_+ \cong K \times \cdots \times K$ .

**Definition.** An ideal  $I \subseteq KQ$  is *admissible* if

- (1)  $I \subseteq (KQ)_+^2$ , and
- (2)  $(KQ)_+^n \subseteq I$  for some  $n$ .

**Lemma.** Suppose  $I$  is admissible. Then

- (i)  $R = KQ/I$  is finite-dimensional
- (ii) The  $KQ$ -modules  $S[i]$  are annihilated by  $I$ , so become simple  $R$ -modules.
- (iii) The  $S[i]$  are the only simple  $R$ -modules up to isomorphism.
- (iv) The modules  $P[i]$  are pairwise non-isomorphic.

*Proof.* (i) By (2),  $R$  is spanned by the paths of length  $< n$ .

(ii) This just needs  $I \subseteq (KQ)_+$ , which is weaker than (1).

(iii) Let  $S$  be a simple  $R$ -module, and consider it as a  $KQ$ -module. Now  $(KQ)_+ S$  is a submodule of  $S$ , so by simplicity it is equal to 0 or  $S$ . But  $IS = 0$ , so  $(KQ)_+ S = 0$ , so we must have  $(KQ)_+ S = 0$ . Thus  $S$  is a module for

$$KQ/(KQ)_+ \cong K \times \cdots \times K$$

so it is isomorphic to an  $S[i]$ .

(iv)  $\text{Hom}(P[i], S[j]) \cong \text{Hom}(Re_i, S[j]) \cong e_i S[j]$ , which is  $K$  if  $i = j$ , else 0.  $\square$

**Examples.** (1) A finite complex of  $K$ -vector spaces is a representation of the quiver

$$1 \xrightarrow{a_1} 2 \xrightarrow{a_2} \dots \xrightarrow{a_{n-1}} n$$

satisfying the admissible relations  $a_{i+1}a_i = 0$  for  $1 \leq i < n - 1$ .

For  $n = 4$  the representations  $P[i]$  are

$$P[1] = K \rightarrow K \rightarrow 0 \rightarrow 0, \quad P[2] = 0 \rightarrow K \rightarrow K \rightarrow 0,$$

$$P[3] = 0 \rightarrow 0 \rightarrow K \rightarrow K, \quad P[4] = 0 \rightarrow 0 \rightarrow 0 \rightarrow 0.$$

(2) A commutative square of  $K$ -vector spaces is a representation of the quiver

$$\begin{array}{ccc} 1 & \xrightarrow{a} & 2 \\ b \downarrow & & \downarrow c \\ 3 & \xrightarrow{d} & 4 \end{array}$$

satisfying the admissible relation  $db = ca$ . The projective  $P[1]$  is

$$\begin{array}{ccc} K & \xrightarrow{1} & K \\ 1 \downarrow & & \downarrow 1 \\ K & \xrightarrow{1} & K. \end{array}$$

(3) A cyclically oriented square

$$\begin{array}{ccc} 1 & \xrightarrow{a} & 2 \\ d \uparrow & & \downarrow b \\ 4 & \xleftarrow{c} & 3 \end{array}$$

with admissible relations  $cba$  and  $dc$ , has

$$P[1] = \begin{array}{ccc} K & \xrightarrow{1} & K \\ \uparrow & & \downarrow 1 \\ 0 & \xleftarrow{\quad} & K \end{array} \quad P[2] = \begin{array}{ccc} 0 & \longrightarrow & K \\ \uparrow & & \downarrow 1 \\ K & \xleftarrow{1} & K \end{array} \quad P[3] = \begin{array}{ccc} 0 & \longrightarrow & 0 \\ \uparrow & & \downarrow \\ K & \xleftarrow{1} & K \end{array} \quad P[4] = \begin{array}{ccc} K & \xrightarrow{1} & K \\ \uparrow 1 & & \downarrow 1 \\ K & \xleftarrow{0} & K \end{array}$$

For example in  $P[4]$  the arrow  $c$  sends the basis element  $bad$  in the vector space at vertex 3 to  $cbad = 0$ , and not to  $e_4$ , which is the basis element of the vector space at vertex 4.

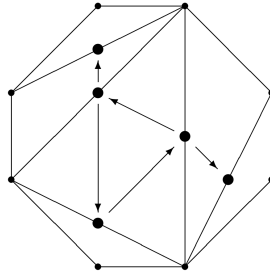
(4) [I. M. Gelfand and V. A. Ponomarev, Indecomposable representations of the Lorentz group, Russian Math. Surv. 1968.] To classify certain infinite-dimensional

representations, called Harish-Chandra representations of the (Lie algebra of the) group  $\mathrm{SL}_2(\mathbb{C})$ , they reduce the problem to linear algebra, and it corresponds to f.d. representations of the quiver

$$1 \begin{array}{c} \xrightarrow{a} \\ \xleftarrow{c} \end{array} 2 \text{ loop } b$$

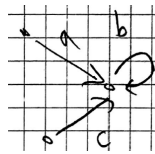
with relations  $ba = 0$ ,  $cb = 0$  and  $b$  and  $ac$  nilpotent. To write this as admissible relations we should impose  $b^n = 0$  and  $(ac)^n = 0$  for some large  $n$ .

(5) [I. Assem, T. Brustle, G. Charbonneau-Jodoin and P.-G. Plamondon, Gentle algebras arising from surface triangulations, Algebra Number Theory 2010]. A triangulation of an oriented surface with marked points on its boundary gives a quiver with relations. For example (taken from the paper)

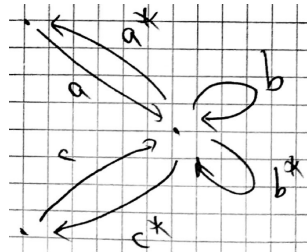


There is one vertex on each internal arc. Arrows go clockwise around the marked points. The relations are the length two paths in an internal triangle. This is related to Fukaya categories in symplectic geometry.

**Example.** The *double*  $\overline{Q}$  of a quiver  $Q$  is obtained by adjoining an reverse arrow  $a^* : j \rightarrow i$  for each arrow  $a : i \rightarrow j$  in  $Q$ . For example if  $Q$  is the quiver



then  $\overline{Q}$  is the quiver



The *preprojective algebra* for a finite quiver  $Q$  is

$$\Pi(Q) = K\overline{Q}/(\sum_{a \in Q}(aa^* - a^*a))$$

This ideal is not necessarily admissible. For example if  $Q$  is a loop  $x$ , then  $\Pi(Q) = K\langle x, x^* \rangle / (xx^* - x^*x) \cong K[x, x^*]$ .

Note that up to isomorphism,  $\Pi(Q)$  does not depend on the orientation of  $Q$ , for if  $Q'$  is obtained from  $Q$  by replacing  $a$  by a reverse arrow  $a'$ , then there is an isomorphism  $\Pi(Q) \rightarrow \Pi(Q')$  sending  $a$  to  $(a')^*$ ,  $a^*$  to  $-a'$  and fixing all other arrows.

Observe that if  $r = \sum_{a \in Q}(aa^* - a^*a)$  then  $e_i r e_j = 0$  if  $i \neq j$ , so  $\Pi(Q)$  is given by the relations

$$r_i = e_i r e_i = \sum_{a \in Q, h(a)=i} aa^* - \sum_{a \in Q, t(a)=i} a^*a$$

for  $i \in Q_0$ . For example if  $Q = \bullet \xrightarrow{a} \bullet \xrightarrow{b} \bullet$  the relations are

$$a^*a = 0, \quad aa^* = b^*b, \quad bb^* = 0.$$

Later we will be able to determine the quivers  $Q$  whose preprojective algebra is finite dimensional. The preprojective algebra is useful for studying sums of matrices. This is illustrated by the following. See A. Mellit, Kleinian singularities and algebras generated by elements that have given spectra and satisfy a scalar sum relation, Algebra Discrete Math. 2004.

**Theorem.** *Given  $k, d_1, \dots, d_k > 0$ , we have*

$$K\langle x_1, \dots, x_k \rangle / (x_1 + \dots + x_k, x_1^{d_1}, \dots, x_k^{d_k}) \cong e_0 \Pi(Q) e_0$$

where  $Q$  is star-shaped with central vertex 0 and arms

$$0 \xleftarrow{a_{i,1}} (i, 1) \xleftarrow{a_{i,2}} \dots \xleftarrow{a_{i,d_i-1}} (i, d_i - 1)$$

for  $i=1, \dots, k$ .

*Proof.* Let the algebra on the left be  $A$  and the one on the right be  $B = e_0 \Pi(Q) e_0$ . Now  $B$  is spanned by the paths in  $\overline{Q}$  which start and end at vertex 0. If vertex  $(i, j)$  is the furthest out that a path reaches on arm  $i$ , then it must involve  $a_{ij}a_{ij}^*$ , and if  $j > 1$ , the relation

$$a_{ij}a_{ij}^* = a_{i,j-1}^*a_{i,j-1}$$

shows that this path is equal in  $B$  to a linear combination of paths which only reach  $(i, j - 1)$ . Repeating, we see that  $B$  is spanned by paths which only reach out to vertices  $(i, 1)$ . Thus we get a surjective map

$$K\langle x_1, \dots, x_k \rangle \rightarrow B$$

sending each  $x_i$  to  $a_{i1}a_{i1}^*$ . It descends to a surjective map  $\theta : A \rightarrow B$  since it sends  $x_1 + \dots + x_k$  to 0 and  $x_i^{d_i}$  is sent to

$$\begin{aligned} (a_{i1}a_{i1}^*)^{d_i} &= a_{i1}(a_{i1}^*a_{i1})^{d_i-1}a_{i1} \\ &= a_{i1}(a_{i2}a_{i2}^*)^{d_i-1}a_{i1}^* \\ &= a_{i1}a_{i2}(a_{i2}^*a_{i2})^{d_i-2}a_{i2}^*a_{i1}^* \\ &= \dots = \\ &= a_{i1}a_{i2} \dots a_{i,d_i-1}(a_{i,d_i-1}^*a_{i,d_i-1})a_{i,d_i-1}^* \dots a_{i1}^* = 0 \end{aligned}$$

since  $a_{i,d_i-1}^*a_{i,d_i-1} = 0$ .

To show that  $\theta$  is an isomorphism it suffices to show that any  $A$ -module can be obtained by restriction from a  $B$ -module, for if  $a \in \text{Ker } \theta$  and  $M = {}_\theta N$ , then  $aM = \theta(a)N = 0$ . Thus if  $A$  can be obtained from a  $B$ -module by restriction, then  $aA = 0$ , so  $a = 0$ .

Thus take an  $A$ -module  $M$ . We construct a representation of  $\overline{Q}$  by defining  $V_0 = M$  and  $V_{(i,j)} = x_i^j M$  with  $a_{ij}$  the inclusion map, and  $a_{ij}^*$  multiplication by  $x_i$ . This is easily seen to satisfy the preprojective relations, so it becomes a module for  $\Pi(Q)$ . Then  $e_0 V = M$  becomes a module for  $e_0 \Pi(Q) e_0 = B$ . Clearly its restriction via  $\theta$  is the original  $A$ -module  $M$ .  $\square$

The “Diamond Lemma” is due to Max Newman—see the exposition in P. M. Cohn, *Further Algebra*. There is a version for rings by G. M. Bergman, *The diamond lemma for ring theory*, *Advances in Mathematics* 1978. We formulate it for quivers with relations. (For further discussion, see D. Farkas, C. Feustel and E. Green, *Synergy in the theories of Gröbner bases and path algebras*, *Canad. J. Math.* 1993.)

**Definition.** We consider the following setup. Let  $R = KQ/(S)$  for a quiver  $Q$  and a set  $S$  of relations. We fix a well-ordering on the set of paths, such that if  $w, w'$  have the same head and tail and  $w < w'$ , then  $uwv < uw'v$  for all compatible products of paths. This can be done by choosing a total ordering on the vertices  $1 < 2 < \dots < n$  and on the arrows  $a < b < \dots$  and using the *length-lexicographic* ordering on paths, so  $w < w'$  if

- length  $w < \text{length } w'$ , or
- $w = e_i$  and  $w' = e_j$  with  $i < j$ , or
- length  $w = \text{length } w' > 0$  and  $w$  comes before  $w'$  in the dictionary ordering.

We write the relations in  $S$  in the form

$$w_j = s_j \quad (j \in J)$$

where each  $w_j$  is a path and  $s_j$  is a linear combination of smaller paths with the same head and tail as  $w_j$ .

(i) Given a relation  $w_j = s_j$  and paths  $u, v$  such that  $uw_jv$  is a path, the associated *reduction* is the linear map  $KQ \rightarrow KQ$  sending  $uw_jv$  to  $us_jv$  and any other path to itself. We write  $f \rightsquigarrow g$  to indicate that  $g$  is obtained from  $f$  by applying reduction with respect to some  $w_j = s_j$  and  $u, v$ . Clearly  $f - g \in (S)$ .

(ii) We say that  $f \in KQ$  is *irreducible* if  $f \rightsquigarrow g$  implies  $g = f$ . It is equivalent that no path involved in  $f$  can be written as a product  $uw_jv$ .

(iii) We say that  $f$  is *reduction-unique* if there is a unique irreducible element which can be obtained from  $f$  by a sequence of reductions. If so, the irreducible element is denoted  $r(f)$ .

(iv) We say that two reductions of  $f$ , say  $f \rightsquigarrow g$  and  $f \rightsquigarrow h$ , satisfy the *diamond condition* if there exist sequences of reductions starting with  $g$  and  $h$ , which lead to the same element,  $g \rightsquigarrow \dots \rightsquigarrow k$ ,  $h \rightsquigarrow \dots \rightsquigarrow k$ . (You can draw this as a diamond.)

In particular we are interested in this in the following two cases:

An *overlap ambiguity* is a path  $w$  which can be written as  $w_iv$  and also as  $uw_j$  for some  $i, j$  and some non-trivial paths  $u, v$ , so that  $w_i$  and  $w_j$  overlap. There are reductions  $w \rightsquigarrow s_iv$  and  $w \rightsquigarrow us_j$ .

An *inclusion ambiguity* is a path  $w$  which can be written as  $w_i$  and as  $uw_jv$  for some  $i \neq j$  and some  $u, v$ . There are reductions  $w \rightsquigarrow s_i$  and  $w \rightsquigarrow us_jw$ .

**Lemma** (Diamond Lemma).  $R = KQ/(S)$  is spanned by the irreducible paths, and the following conditions are equivalent:

- (a) The diamond condition holds for all overlap and inclusion ambiguities.
- (b) Every element of  $KQ$  is reduction-unique.
- (c) The irreducible paths give a basis of  $R$ .

In this case the algebra  $R$  has multiplication given by  $\overline{f \cdot g} = \overline{r(fg)}$ .

**Example.** Consider the algebra  $R = K\langle x, y \rangle / (S)$  where  $S$  is given by

$$x^2 = x, \quad y^2 = 1, \quad yx = y - xy$$

and the alphabet ordering  $x < y$ . The ambiguities are:

$$\underline{xxx} \quad \underline{yyy} \quad \underline{yyx} \quad \underline{yxx}.$$

The diamond condition holds since

$$\underline{xxx} \rightsquigarrow xx \rightsquigarrow x \text{ and } \underline{xxx} \rightsquigarrow xx \rightsquigarrow x.$$

$$\underline{yyy} \rightsquigarrow 1y = y \text{ and } \underline{yyy} \rightsquigarrow y1 = y.$$

$$\underline{yyx} \rightsquigarrow 1x = x \text{ and } \underline{yyx} \rightsquigarrow y(y - xy) = y^2 - yxy = y^2 - (yx)y \rightsquigarrow y^2 - (y - xy)y = xyy = x(yy) \rightsquigarrow x1 = x.$$

$$\underline{yxx} \rightsquigarrow (y - xy)x = yx - xyx \rightsquigarrow yx - x(y - xy) = yx - xy + xxy \rightsquigarrow yx - xy + xy = yx \text{ and } \underline{yxx} \rightsquigarrow yx.$$

Thus the irreducible paths  $1, x, y, xy$  induce a basis of  $R$ .

On the other hand, if the relations were

$$x^2 = x, \quad y^2 = 1, \quad yx = 1 - xy$$

Then  $yx$  would not be reduction unique, since

$$(yx)x \rightsquigarrow (1 - xy)x = x - x(yx) \rightsquigarrow x - x(1 - xy) = x^2y \rightsquigarrow xy$$

and

$$y(xx) \rightsquigarrow yx \rightsquigarrow 1 - xy.$$

**Example.** The preprojective algebra for the quiver

$$1 \xrightarrow{a} 2 \xrightarrow{b} 3$$

with  $1 < 2 < 3$  and  $a < b < a^* < b^*$ . The relations are

$$a^*a = 0, \quad b^*b = aa^*, \quad bb^* = 0.$$

We have ambiguities

$$\underline{b^*b^*} \quad \underline{bb^*b}$$

but the diamond condition fails, since  $b^*bb^*$  reduces to 0 or  $aa^*b^*$  and  $bb^*b$  reduces to 0 or  $baa^*$ . But we can add the relations

$$aa^*b^* = 0, \quad baa^* = 0$$

and then the diamond condition holds, for example

$$b^*(baa^*) \rightsquigarrow b0 = 0, \quad (b^*b)aa^* \rightsquigarrow (aa^*)aa^* = a(a^*a)a^* \rightsquigarrow a0a^* = 0.$$

Thus the preprojective algebra has basis given induced by the irreducible paths

$$e_1, e_2, e_3, a, b, a^*, b^*, aa^*, ba, a^*b^*.$$

**I shall omit the following proof of the Diamond Lemma in my lectures.**

**Lemma (1).** *If  $f \rightsquigarrow g$  and  $u', v'$  are paths, then either  $u'fv' = u'gv'$  or  $u'fv' \rightsquigarrow u'gv'$ .*

*Proof.* Suppose  $g$  is the reduction of  $f$  with respect to  $u, v$  and the relation  $w_j = s_j$ . If  $u'u$  or  $vv'$  are not paths, then  $u'fv' = u'gv'$ . Else  $u'fv'$  is the reduction of  $u'fv'$  with respect to  $u'u, vv'$  and the relation  $w_j = s_j$ .  $\square$

**Lemma (2).** *Any  $f \in KQ$  can be reduced by a finite sequence of reductions to an irreducible element, so the irreducible paths span  $R$ .*

*Proof.* Any  $f \in KQ$  which is not irreducible involves paths of the form  $uw_jv$ . Among all paths of this form involved in  $f$ , let  $\text{tip}(f)$  be the maximal one. Consider the set of tips of elements which cannot be reduced to an irreducible element. For a contradiction assume this set is non-empty. Then by well-ordering it contains a minimal element. Say it is  $\text{tip}(f) = w = uw_jv$ . Writing  $f = \lambda uw_jv + f'$  where  $\lambda \in K$  and  $f'$  only involving paths different from  $uw_jv$ , we have  $f \rightsquigarrow g$  where  $g = \lambda us_jv + f'$ . By the properties of the ordering,  $us_jv$  only involves paths which are less than  $uw_jv = w$ , so  $\text{tip}(g) < w$ . Thus by minimality,  $g$  can be reduced to an irreducible element, hence so can  $f$ . Contradiction.  $\square$

**Lemma (3).** *The set of reduction-unique elements is a subspace of  $KQ$ , and the assignment  $f \mapsto r(f)$  is an endomorphism of it.*

*Proof.* Consider a linear combination  $\lambda f + \mu g$  where  $f, g$  are reduction-unique and  $\lambda, \mu \in K$ . Suppose there is a sequence of reductions (labelled (1))

$$\lambda f + \mu g \xrightarrow{(1)} \dots \rightsquigarrow h$$

with  $h$  irreducible. Let  $a$  be the element obtained by applying the same reductions to  $f$ . By Lemma 2,  $a$  can be reduced by some sequence of reductions (labelled (2)) to an irreducible element. Since  $f$  is reduction-unique, this irreducible element must be  $r(f)$ .

$$f \xrightarrow{(1)} \dots \rightsquigarrow a \xrightarrow{(2)} \dots \rightsquigarrow r(f).$$

Applying all these reductions to  $g$  we obtain elements  $b$  and  $c$ , and after applying more reductions (labelled (3)) we obtain an irreducible element, which must be  $r(g)$ .

$$g \xrightarrow{(1)} \dots \rightsquigarrow b \xrightarrow{(2)} \dots \rightsquigarrow c \xrightarrow{(3)} \dots \rightsquigarrow r(g).$$

But  $h, r(f)$  are irreducible, so these extra reductions don't change them:

$$\begin{aligned} \lambda f + \mu g &\xrightarrow{(1)} \dots \rightsquigarrow h \xrightarrow{(2)} \dots \rightsquigarrow h \xrightarrow{(3)} \dots \rightsquigarrow h, \\ f &\xrightarrow{(1)} \dots \rightsquigarrow a \xrightarrow{(2)} \dots \rightsquigarrow r(f) \xrightarrow{(3)} \dots \rightsquigarrow r(f). \end{aligned}$$

Now the reductions are linear maps, hence so is a composition of reductions, so  $h = \lambda r(f) + \mu r(g)$ . Thus  $\lambda f + \mu g$  is reduction-unique and  $r(\lambda f + \mu g) = \lambda r(f) + \mu r(g)$ .  $\square$



*Proof of the Diamond Lemma.* The implications (c) $\Rightarrow$ (b) $\Rightarrow$ (a) are trivial.

(a) $\Rightarrow$ (b). Since the reduction-unique elements form a subspace, it suffices to show that every *path* is reduction-unique. For a contradiction, suppose not. Then there is a minimal path  $w$  which is not reduction-unique. Let  $f = w$ . Suppose that  $f$  reduces under some sequence of reductions to  $g$ , and under another sequence of reductions to  $h$ , with  $g, h$  irreducible. We want to prove that  $g = h$ , giving a contradiction. Let the elements obtained in each case by applying one reduction be  $f_1$  and  $g_1$ . Thus

$$f \rightsquigarrow g_1 \rightsquigarrow \dots \rightsquigarrow g, \quad f \rightsquigarrow h_1 \rightsquigarrow \dots \rightsquigarrow h.$$

By the properties of the ordering,  $g_1$  and  $h_1$  are linear combinations of paths which are less than  $w$ , so by minimality they are reduction-unique. Thus  $g = r(g_1)$  and  $h = r(h_1)$ . It suffices to prove that the reductions  $f \rightsquigarrow g_1$  and  $f \rightsquigarrow h_1$  satisfy the diamond condition, for if there are sequences of reductions  $g_1 \rightsquigarrow \dots \rightsquigarrow k$  and  $h_1 \rightsquigarrow \dots \rightsquigarrow k$ , combining them with a sequence of reductions  $k \rightsquigarrow \dots \rightsquigarrow r(k)$ , we have  $g = r(g_1) = r(k) = r(h_1) = h$ .

Thus we need to check the diamond condition for  $f \rightsquigarrow g_1$  and  $f \rightsquigarrow h_1$ . Recall that  $f = w$ , so these reductions are given by subpaths of  $w$  of the form  $w_i$  and  $w_j$ . There are two cases:

(i) If these paths overlap, or one contains the other, the diamond condition follows from the corresponding overlap or inclusion ambiguity. For example  $w$  might be of the form  $u'w_ivv' = u'uw_jv'$  where  $w_iv = uw_j$  is an overlap ambiguity and  $u', v'$  are paths. Now condition (a) says that the reductions  $w_iv \rightsquigarrow s_iv$  and  $uw_j \rightsquigarrow us_j$  can be completed to a diamond, say by sequences of reductions  $s_iv \rightsquigarrow \dots \rightsquigarrow k$  and  $us_j \rightsquigarrow \dots \rightsquigarrow k$ . Then Lemma 1 shows that the two reductions of  $w$ , which are  $w = u'w_ivv' \rightsquigarrow u's_ivv'$  and  $w = u'uw_jv' \rightsquigarrow u'vs_jv'$ , can be completed to a diamond by reductions leading to  $u'kv'$ .

(ii) Otherwise  $w$  is of the form  $uw_ivw_jz$  for some paths  $u, v, z$ , and  $g_1 = us_ivw_jz$  and  $h_1 = uw_ivs_jz$  (or vice versa). Writing  $s_i$  as a linear combination of paths,  $s_i = \lambda t + \lambda' t' + \dots$ , we have

$$r(g_1) = r(us_ivw_jz) = \lambda r(utvw_jz) + \lambda' r(ut'vw_jz) + \dots$$

Reducing each path on the right hand side using the relation  $w_j = s_j$ , we have  $utvw_jz \rightsquigarrow utvs_jz$ , and  $ut'vw_jz \rightsquigarrow ut'vs_jz$ , and so on, so

$$r(g_1) = \lambda r(utvs_jz) + \lambda' r(ut'vs_jz) + \dots$$

Collecting terms, this gives  $r(g_1) = r(us_ivs_jz)$ . Similarly, writing  $s_j$  as a linear combination of paths, we have  $r(h_1) = r(us_iws_jz)$ . Thus  $r(h_1) = r(g_1)$ , so the diamond condition holds.

(b) $\Rightarrow$ (c) The ideal  $(S)$  is spanned by expressions of the form  $u(w_j - s_j)v$ , and  $uw_jv \rightsquigarrow us_jv$  so  $r(uw_jv) = r(us_jv)$ , so  $r(u(w_j - s_j)v) = 0$ . By linearity, any element  $f \in (S)$  satisfies  $r(f) = 0$ . In particular, if a linear combination  $f$  of irreducible paths is zero in  $R$ , then  $f \in (S)$ , so  $f = r(f) = 0$ .  $\square$

## 1.5 Radical and socle

**Definition.** Let  $M$  be a module for a ring  $R$ . The *socle* of  $M$  is the sum of its simple submodules,

$$\text{soc } M = \sum_{S \subseteq M \text{ simple}} S.$$

The *radical* of  $M$  is the intersection of its maximal submodules.

$$\text{rad } M = \bigcap_{U \subseteq M, M/U \text{ simple}} U$$

$$= \{x \in M : \phi(x) = 0 \text{ for any homomorphism } \phi : M \rightarrow S \text{ with } S \text{ simple}\}$$

The quotient  $\text{top } M = M/\text{rad } M$  is called the *top* of  $M$ .

**Properties.** (i)  $\text{soc } M$  is the unique largest semisimple submodule of  $M$ .

(ii) If  $\theta : M \rightarrow N$  then  $\theta(\text{soc } M) \subseteq \text{soc } N$  and  $\theta(\text{rad } M) \subseteq \text{rad } N$ , for if  $\phi : N \rightarrow S$  and  $x \in \text{rad } M$ , then  $\phi\theta(x) = 0$ . Thus  $\text{soc}$ ,  $\text{rad}$  and  $\text{top}$  define additive functors  $R\text{-Mod} \rightarrow R\text{-Mod}$ . It follows that  $\text{soc}(M \oplus N) = \text{soc } M \oplus \text{soc } N$  and  $\text{rad}(M \oplus N) = \text{rad } M \oplus \text{rad } N$  and  $\text{top}(M \oplus N) \cong \text{top } M \oplus \text{top } N$ .

(iii)  $\text{rad}(M/\text{rad } M) = 0$  since the maximal submodules of  $M$  all contain  $\text{rad } M$ , so are in 1:1 correspondence with the maximal submodules of  $M/\text{rad } M$ .

(iv) If  $M$  is semisimple, then  $\text{rad } M = 0$ . For if  $M \cong \bigoplus_{i \in I} S_i$ , the projections  $M \rightarrow S_i$  show that  $\text{rad } M = 0$ .

(v) In general it is not true that if  $M/\text{rad } M$  is semisimple. For example  $\text{rad}(\mathbb{Z}\mathbb{Z}) = \bigcap_{p \text{ prime}} p\mathbb{Z} = 0$ , but  $\mathbb{Z}\mathbb{Z}$  is not semisimple.

However, if  $M$  is artinian (has dcc on submodules), e.g. if  $M$  is a finite-dimensional module for an algebra, then  $M/\text{rad } M$  is semisimple, and it is the unique largest quotient of  $M$  which is semisimple.

Namely, we can write  $\text{rad } M$  as a finite intersection of maximal submodules  $U_1 \cap \cdots \cap U_n$ . Then  $M/\text{rad } M$  embeds in  $(M/U_1) \oplus \cdots \oplus (M/U_n)$ , so it is semisimple. Conversely if  $M/N$  is semisimple, the canonical map  $M \rightarrow M/N$  sends  $\text{rad } M$  into  $\text{rad}(M/N) = 0$ , so  $\text{rad } M \subseteq N$ .

Recall that the *Jacobson radical*  $J(R)$  of a ring  $R$  is the intersection of its maximal left ideals, so  $J(R) = \text{rad}({}_R R)$ . It is an ideal in  $R$ , by functoriality or by the following.

**Theorem.** *If  $R$  is a ring and  $x \in R$ , the following are equivalent*

- (i)  $xS = 0$  for any simple left module  $S$ .
- (ii)  $x \in I$  for every maximal left ideal  $I$ , i.e.  $x \in J(R)$ .
- (iii)  $1 - ax$  has a left inverse for all  $a \in R$ .
- (iv)  $1 - ax$  is invertible for all  $a \in R$ .
- (i')-(iv') The right-hand analogues of (i)-(iv).

*Proof.* (i) implies (ii). If  $I$  is a maximal left ideal in  $R$ , then  $R/I$  is a simple left module, so  $x(R/I) = 0$ , so  $x(I + 1) = I + 0$ , so  $x \in I$ .

(ii) implies (iii). If there is no left inverse, then  $R(1 - ax)$  is a proper left ideal in  $R$ , so contained in a maximal left ideal  $I$  by Zorn's Lemma. Now  $x \in I$ , and  $1 - ax \in I$ , so  $1 \in I$ , so  $I = R$ , a contradiction.

(iii) implies (iv)  $1 - ax$  has a left inverse  $u$ , and  $1 + uax$  has a left inverse  $v$ . Then  $u(1 - ax) = 1$ , so  $u = 1 + uax$ , so  $vu = 1$ . Thus  $u$  has a left and right inverse, so it is invertible and these inverses are equal, and are themselves invertible. Thus  $1 - ax$  is invertible.

(iv) implies (i'). Suppose  $T$  is a simple right  $R$ -module with  $Tx \neq 0$ . Then there is  $t \in T$  with  $tx \neq 0$ . By simplicity, there is  $a \in R$  with  $txa = t$ . Let  $b$  be an inverse to  $1 - ax$ . Then

$$0 = t(1 - xa)(1 + xba) = t(1 - xa + xba - xaxba) = t(1 - xa + x(1 - ax)ba) = t.$$

Contradiction. □

**Lemma.** *If  $I$  is a left ideal in  $R$  which is nil, meaning that every element is nilpotent, then  $I \subseteq J(R)$ .*

*Proof.* If  $x \in I$  and  $a \in R$  then  $ax \in I$ , so  $(ax)^n = 0$ , so  $1 - ax$  is invertible with inverse  $1 + ax + (ax)^2 + \dots$ . □

**Lemma** (Nakayama's Lemma). *Suppose  $M$  is a finitely generated module for a ring  $R$ .*

- (i) *If  $J(R)M = M$ , then  $M = 0$ .*
- (ii) *If  $N \subseteq M$  is a submodule with  $N + J(R)M = M$ , then  $N = M$ .*

*Proof.* (i) If  $M \neq 0$  then by Zorn's lemma (using that  $M$  is finitely generated), it has a maximal submodule  $N$ . Then  $M/N$  is simple, so  $J(R)(M/N) = 0$ , so  $J(R)M \subseteq N$ . Contradiction.

(ii) Apply (i) to  $M/N$ . □

**Examples.** (a) If  $R = KQ/I$  with  $I$  an admissible ideal, then  $J(R)$  is equal to the ideal  $L = (KQ)_+/I$ . Namely, for some  $n$  we have  $(KQ)_+^n \subseteq I$ , so  $L^n = 0$ , so  $L \subseteq J(R)$  by the lemma. On the other hand,

$$R/L \cong KQ/(KQ)_+ \cong K \times \dots \times K$$

is semisimple as an algebra, so as an  $R$ -module. Now the canonical map  $R \rightarrow R/L$  sends  $\text{rad } R$  to  $\text{rad}(R/L) = 0$ , so  $J(R) = \text{rad } R \subseteq L$ .

(b) If  $Q$  is a finite quiver then  $J(KQ)$  is spanned by the paths from  $i$  to  $j$  such that there is no path from  $j$  to  $i$ .

The set  $I$  spanned by these paths is an ideal, and if  $Q$  has  $n$  vertices, then any path in this ideal has length less than  $n$ , so  $I^n = 0$ . Thus  $I \subseteq J(KQ)$ .

Conversely suppose that  $a \in J(KQ)$  involves a path  $p$  from  $i$  to  $j$ , and suppose there exists a path  $q$  from  $j$  to  $i$ .

Then  $b = qae_i \in e_i KQ e_i$  involves the path  $qp$ . Also  $b \in J(KQ)$ , so if  $\lambda \in K$ , then  $1 - \lambda b$  is invertible, say with inverse  $c$ . Then  $e_i - \lambda b$  is invertible in  $e_i KQ e_i$  with inverse  $e_i c e_i$ . But  $e_i KQ e_i$  is isomorphic to a free algebra  $K\langle X \rangle$ , so its only invertible elements are the elements of  $K$ . Thus  $e_i - \lambda b$  is a multiple of  $e_i$ . Thus  $p = q = e_i$ , but then  $b$  is a multiple of  $e_i$  and then for suitable  $\lambda$ ,  $e_i - \lambda b$  is not invertible in  $e_i KQ e_i$ .

**Proposition/Definition.** *A ring  $R$  is called a local ring if it satisfies the following equivalent conditions.*

- (i)  $R/J(R)$  is a division ring.
- (ii) The non-invertible elements of  $R$  form an ideal.
- (iii) There is a unique maximal left ideal in  $R$ .

*If so, then the ideal in (ii) and the left ideal in (iii) are equal to  $J(R)$ .*

*Proof.* (i) implies (ii). The elements of  $J(R)$  are not invertible, so it suffices to show that any  $x \notin J(R)$  is invertible. Now  $J(R) + x$  is an invertible element in  $R/J(R)$ , say with inverse  $J(R) + a$ . Then  $1 - ax, 1 - xa \in J(R)$ . But this implies  $ax$  and  $xa$  are invertible, hence so is  $x$ .

(ii) implies (iii). Clear.

(iii) implies (i). Since  $J(R)$  is the intersection of the maximal left ideals, it is the unique maximal left ideal. Thus  $\bar{R} = R/J(R)$  is a simple  $R$ -module, and so a simple  $\bar{R}$ -module. Then  $\bar{R} \cong \text{End}_{\bar{R}}(\bar{R})^{op}$ , which is a division ring by Schur's Lemma.  $\square$

**Examples.** (i) A ring of power series  $K[[x]]$ . The elements of the ideal  $(x)$  are non-invertible, and all other elements are invertible.

(ii) If  $I$  is an admissible ideal in  $KQ$ , then  $KQ/I$  is local if and only if  $Q$  has exactly one vertex. For example  $R = K[x]/(x^n)$  is local.

(iii) The set of upper triangular matrices with equal diagonal entries is a subalgebra of  $M_n(K)$ , e.g.

$$\left\{ \begin{pmatrix} a & b & c \\ 0 & a & d \\ 0 & 0 & a \end{pmatrix} : a, b, c, d \in K \right\}$$

It is local since if  $a = 0$  the matrix is nilpotent, and if  $a \neq 0$  the matrix is invertible, and the inverse is still in the subalgebra.

(iv) The exterior algebra

$$R = \Lambda(V) \cong K\langle x_1, \dots, x_n \rangle / (x_i^2, x_i x_j + x_j x_i).$$

The ideal  $I$  generated by the  $x_i$  is nil and  $R/I \cong K$ .

**Remark.** Let  $Q$  be a finite quiver. Sometimes it is useful to consider the power series path algebra  $K\langle\langle Q \rangle\rangle$ , consisting of sums

$$\sum_{p \text{ path}} a_p p$$

with  $a_p \in K$ , but with no requirement that only finitely many are non-zero. Multiplication makes sense because any path  $p$  can be obtained as a product  $qq'$  in only finitely many ways. In the special case of a loop one gets the power series algebra  $K[[x]]$ . Alternatively

$$K\langle\langle Q \rangle\rangle \cong \varprojlim_n KQ / (KQ)_+^n,$$

the  $(KQ)_+$ -adic completion of  $KQ$ . Some properties:

- (i) An element of  $K\langle\langle Q \rangle\rangle$  is invertible if and only if the coefficient of each trivial path  $e_i$  is nonzero.
- (ii)  $J(K\langle\langle Q \rangle\rangle)$  consists of the elements in which the trivial paths all have coefficient zero, so it is the ideal generated by the arrows.
- (iii) f.d.  $K\langle\langle Q \rangle\rangle$ -modules correspond exactly to f.d. modules  $M$  for  $KQ$  which are *nilpotent*, meaning that  $(KQ)_+^d M = 0$  for some  $d$ .

## 1.6 Finite length indecomposable modules

**Definition.** A *composition series* for an  $R$ -module  $M$  is a chain of submodules

$$0 = M_0 \subset M_1 \subset \dots \subset M_n = M$$

such that the quotients  $M_i/M_{i-1}$  are simple. If so the *length* of the composition series is  $n$  and the *composition factors* are the quotients  $M_1/M_0, M_2/M_1, \dots, M_n/M_{n-1}$ .

It is easy to see that  $M$  has a composition series if and only if it has the acc and the dcc on submodules, that is, it is noetherian and artinian.

We define  $\text{length } M$  to be the length of a composition series, or  $\infty$  if there is none. The Jordan-Hölder Theorem (proof omitted) says that any two composition series have the same length, and the composition factors are the same, up to reordering. Clearly if  $0 \rightarrow X \rightarrow Y \rightarrow Z \rightarrow 0$  is exact, then

$$\text{length } Y = \text{length } X + \text{length } Z.$$

Clearly a finite-dimensional module for an algebra has finite length.

**Definition.** A module  $M$  for a ring  $R$  is *indecomposable* if  $M \neq 0$  and there is no direct sum decomposition  $M = X \oplus Y$  with  $X$  and  $Y$  non-zero submodules of  $M$ . It is equivalent that  $\text{End}_R(M)$  contains no idempotents except 0,1.

**Examples.** (i) A semisimple module is indecomposable if and only if it is simple.  
(ii) For a quiver  $Q$ , the projective  $KQ$ -modules  $P[i] = KQe_i$  are indecomposable. If not, identifying

$$\text{End}(P[i]) = e_i KQ e_i$$

we get an idempotent  $e \in e_i KQ e_i$  with  $e \neq 0, e_i$ . Then  $0 \neq e \in KQe_i$  and  $0 \neq f = e_i - e \in e_i KQ$  and  $ef = 0$ . Contradiction.

**Proposition.** For a nonzero ring  $R$  we have

$$\begin{array}{l} \text{Every element of } R \\ \text{is nilpotent} \\ \text{or invertible} \end{array} \Rightarrow R \text{ is local} \Rightarrow R \text{ has no idempotents except } 0,1$$

Thus if  $M$  is a nonzero module, we have

$$\begin{array}{l} \text{Every endomorphism} \\ \text{of } M \text{ is nilpotent} \\ \text{or invertible} \end{array} \Rightarrow \text{End}(M) \text{ is local} \Rightarrow M \text{ is indecomposable}$$

*Proof.* Suppose every element of  $R$  is nilpotent or invertible. We claim that the non-invertible elements form an ideal  $I$ . Say  $x \in I$  and  $ax \notin I$ . Then  $x^n = 0$ , so  $0 = [(ax)^{-1}a]^n x^n = 1$ . Now if  $x, y \in I$  and  $x + y$  is invertible, then letting  $a = (x + y)^{-1}$  we have  $ax = 1 - ay$ , so  $ax$  is invertible. Contradiction.

Now suppose  $R$  is local. If  $e$  is a non-trivial idempotent, then  $e$  and  $1 - e$  are non-invertible (else  $e = e1 = eee^{-1} = ee^{-1} = 1$ ). Thus both are in  $J(R)$ , so  $1 \in J(R)$ . Contradiction.  $\square$

The next result shows that for a finite length module, the three conditions are equivalent.

**Lemma** (Fitting's Lemma). *If  $M$  is a finite length module and  $\theta \in \text{End}(M)$ , then there is a decomposition as a direct sum of submodules*

$$M = M_0 \oplus M_1$$

*such that  $\theta|_{M_0}$  is a nilpotent endomorphism of  $M_0$  and  $\theta|_{M_1}$  is an invertible endomorphism of  $M_1$ .*

*In particular, if  $M$  is indecomposable, then any endomorphism is nilpotent or invertible, so  $\text{End}(M)$  is local.*

*Proof.* There are chains of submodules

$$\text{Im}(\theta) \supseteq \text{Im}(\theta^2) \supseteq \text{Im}(\theta^3) \supseteq \dots$$

$$\text{Ker}(\theta) \subseteq \text{Ker}(\theta^2) \subseteq \text{Ker}(\theta^3) \subseteq \dots$$

which must stabilize since  $M$  has finite length. Thus there is some  $n$  with  $\text{Im}(\theta^n) = \text{Im}(\theta^{2n})$  and  $\text{Ker}(\theta^n) = \text{Ker}(\theta^{2n})$ . We show that

$$M = \text{Ker}(\theta^n) \oplus \text{Im}(\theta^n).$$

If  $m \in \text{Ker}(\theta^n) \cap \text{Im}(\theta^n)$  then  $m = \theta^n(m')$  and  $\theta^{2n}(m') = \theta^n(m) = 0$ , so  $m' \in \text{Ker}(\theta^{2n}) = \text{Ker}(\theta^n)$ , so  $m = \theta^n(m') = 0$ . If  $m \in M$  then  $\theta^n(m) \in \text{Im}(\theta^n) = \text{Im}(\theta^{2n})$ , so  $\theta^n(m) = \theta^{2n}(m'')$  for some  $m''$ . Then  $m = (m - \theta^n(m'')) + \theta^n(m'') \in \text{Ker}(\theta^n) + \text{Im}(\theta^n)$ .

Now it is easy to see that the restriction of  $\theta$  to  $\text{Ker}(\theta^n)$  is nilpotent, and its restriction to  $\text{Im}(\theta^n)$  is invertible.  $\square$

We now apply the idea of the Jacobson radical to the module category.

**Proposition/Definition.** If  $X$  and  $Y$  are  $R$ -modules, we define  $\text{rad}(X, Y)$  to be the set of all  $\theta \in \text{Hom}(X, Y)$  satisfying the following equivalent conditions.

- (i)  $1_X - \phi\theta$  is invertible for all  $\phi \in \text{Hom}(Y, X)$ .
- (ii)  $1_Y - \theta\phi$  is invertible for all  $\phi \in \text{Hom}(Y, X)$ .

Thus by definition  $\text{rad}(X, X) = J(\text{End}(X))$ .

*Proof.* (i) implies (ii). If  $u$  is an inverse for  $1_X - \phi\theta$  then  $1_Y + \theta u\phi$  is an inverse for  $1_Y - \theta\phi$ .  $\square$

**Lemma.** (a)  $\text{rad}$  defines an ideal in the module category, that is  $\text{rad}(X, Y)$  is an additive subgroup of  $\text{Hom}(X, Y)$ , and given maps  $X \rightarrow Y \rightarrow Z$ , if one is in the radical, so is the composition.

(b)  $\text{rad}(X \oplus X', Y) = \text{rad}(X, Y) \oplus \text{rad}(X', Y)$  and  $\text{rad}(X, Y \oplus Y') = \text{rad}(X, Y) \oplus \text{rad}(X, Y')$ .

*Proof.* (a) For a sum  $\theta + \theta'$ , let  $f$  be an inverse for  $1 - \phi\theta$ . Then  $1 - \phi(\theta + \theta') = (1 - \phi\theta)(1 - f\phi\theta')$ , a product of invertible maps.

(b) Straightforward.  $\square$

**Definition.** A module map  $\theta : X \rightarrow Y$  is a *split mono* if it has a retraction, that is, there is a map  $\phi : Y \rightarrow X$  with  $\phi\theta = 1_X$ . Equivalently if  $\theta$  is an isomorphism of  $X$  with a direct summand of  $Y$ .

A module map  $\theta : X \rightarrow Y$  is a *split epi* if it has a section, that is, there is a map  $\psi : Y \rightarrow X$  with  $\theta\psi = 1_Y$ . Equivalently if  $\theta$  identifies  $Y$  with a direct summand of  $X$ .

**Lemma.** (i) If  $X$  has local endomorphism ring, then  $\text{rad}(X, Y)$  is the set of maps which are not split monos.

(ii) If  $Y$  has local endomorphism ring, then  $\text{rad}(X, Y)$  is the set of maps which are not split epis.

(iii) If  $X$  and  $Y$  have local endomorphism ring, then  $\text{rad}(X, Y)$  is the set of non-isomorphisms.

*Proof.* (i) Suppose  $\theta \in \text{Hom}(X, Y)$ . If  $\theta$  is a split mono there is  $\phi \in \text{Hom}(Y, X)$  with  $\phi\theta = 1_X$ , so  $1_X - \phi\theta$  is not invertible. Conversely if there is some  $\phi$  with  $f = 1_X - \phi\theta$  not invertible, then  $\phi\theta = 1_X - f$  is invertible. Then  $(\phi\theta)^{-1}\phi\theta = 1_X$ , so  $\theta$  is split mono.

(ii) is dual and (iii) follows.  $\square$

**Theorem** (Krull-Remak-Schmidt Theorem). *Every finite length module  $M$  is isomorphic to a direct sum of indecomposable modules,*

$$M \cong X_1 \oplus \cdots \oplus X_n.$$

Moreover if  $M \cong Y_1 \oplus \cdots \oplus Y_m$  is another decomposition into indecomposables, then  $m = n$  and the  $X_i$  and  $Y_j$  can be paired off so that corresponding modules are isomorphic.

*Proof.* The existence of a decomposition holds by induction on the length. Given any two modules  $X$  and  $Y$ , we set

$$\text{top}(X, Y) = \text{Hom}(X, Y) / \text{rad}(X, Y).$$

It is naturally an  $\text{End}(Y)$ - $\text{End}(X)$ -bimodule, and in fact an  $\text{End}(Y)/J(\text{End}(Y))$ - $\text{End}(X)/J(\text{End}(X))$ -bimodule. We apply this to an indecomposable  $X$  of finite length and the module  $M$ . Then  $D = \text{End}(X)/J(\text{End}(X))$  is a division ring and  $\text{top}(X, M)$  is a right  $D$ -module. Moreover as a right  $D$ -module,

$$\text{top}(X, M) = \text{top}(X, X_1 \oplus \cdots \oplus X_n) \cong \text{top}(X, X_1) \oplus \cdots \oplus \text{top}(X, X_n)$$

and

$$\text{top}(X, X_i) \cong \begin{cases} D & (X_i \cong X) \\ 0 & (X_i \not\cong X) \end{cases}$$

so the number of  $X_i$  isomorphic to  $X$  is equal to the length of  $\text{top}(X, M)$  as a right  $D$ -module, so it is the same in any decomposition of  $M$ .  $\square$

**Definition.** Clearly any finite length module  $M$  is isomorphic to a direct sum

$$\underbrace{M_1 \oplus \cdots \oplus M_1}_{r_1} \oplus \cdots \oplus \underbrace{M_n \oplus \cdots \oplus M_n}_{r_n}$$



with the  $M_i$  indecomposable and  $M_i \not\cong M_j$  for  $i \neq j$ .

We define  $\#M = n$ , the number of non-isomorphic indecomposable summands in a decomposition of  $M$ .

We say  $M$  is *basic* if all  $r_i = 1$ , that is,  $M$  can be written as a direct sum of pairwise non-isomorphic indecomposable modules.

Given any  $R$ -module  $M$ , we write  $\text{add } M$  for the full subcategory of  $R\text{-Mod}$  consisting of all modules isomorphic to a direct summand of a finite direct sum of copies of  $M$ .

For example  $\text{add } R$  is the category of f.g. projective  $R$ -modules.

Clearly if  $M$  has finite length, then  $\text{add } M$  consists of the modules isomorphic to a finite direct sum of copies of the  $M_i$ . The module

$$M' = M_1 \oplus \cdots \oplus M_n$$

is the unique basic module, up to isomorphism, with  $\text{add } M = \text{add } M'$ .

**Definition.** Let  $\theta : X \rightarrow Y$  be a map of  $R$ -modules.

(i) We say that  $\theta$  is *left minimal* if for  $\alpha \in \text{End}(Y)$ , if  $\alpha\theta = \theta$ , then  $\alpha$  is invertible.

(ii) We say that  $\theta$  is *right minimal* if for  $\beta \in \text{End}(X)$ , if  $\theta\beta = \theta$ , then  $\beta$  is invertible.

**Lemma.** *Given a map  $\theta : X \rightarrow Y$  of finite length modules.*

(i) *There is a decomposition  $Y = Y_0 \oplus Y_1$  such that  $\text{Im}(\theta) \subseteq Y_1$  and  $X \rightarrow Y_1$  is left minimal.*

(ii) *There is a decomposition  $X = X_0 \oplus X_1$  such that  $\theta(X_0) = 0$  and  $X_1 \rightarrow Y$  is right minimal.*

*Proof.* (i) Of all decompositions  $Y = Y_0 \oplus Y_1$  with  $\text{Im}(\theta) \subseteq Y_1$  choose one with  $Y_1$  of minimal length. Let  $\theta_1$  be the map  $X \rightarrow Y_1$ . Let  $\alpha \in \text{End}(Y_1)$  with  $\alpha\theta_1 = \theta_1$ . By the Fitting decomposition,  $Y_1 = \text{Im}(\alpha^n) \oplus \text{Ker}(\alpha^n)$  for  $n \gg 0$ . Now  $\alpha^n\theta_1 = \theta_1$ , so  $\text{Im}(\theta_1) \subseteq \text{Im}(\alpha^n)$ , and we have another decomposition  $Y = [Y_0 \oplus \text{Ker}(\alpha^n)] \oplus \text{Im}(\alpha^n)$ . By minimality,  $\text{Ker}(\alpha^n) = 0$ , so  $\alpha$  is injective, and hence an isomorphism.

(ii) is dual. □

**Lemma.** *Let  $\theta_i : X_i \rightarrow Y_i$  be finitely many maps between finite length modules. If the  $\theta_i$  are left (respectively right) minimal, then so is the map  $\bigoplus_i X_i \rightarrow \bigoplus_i Y_i$ .*

*Proof.* We prove it for right minimal (left minimal is similar). If not, then by the lemma, there is a non-zero summand  $X'$  of  $\bigoplus_i X_i$  on which the map is zero. We may assume that  $X'$  is indecomposable, so has local endomorphism ring. Let  $f_i : X' \rightarrow X_i$  be the projections. Since  $\theta(X') = 0$  we have  $\theta_i f_i = 0$  for all  $i$ . Since  $X'$  is a summand there are  $g_i : X_i \rightarrow X'$  with  $1_{X'} = \sum_i g_i f_i$ . Thus some  $g_i f_i$  is

invertible, so  $f_i$  is a split mono, with retraction  $r = (g_i f_i)^{-1} g_i$ . Then  $\beta = 1_{X_i} - f_i r$  satisfies  $\theta_i \beta = \theta_i$ , so by minimality  $\beta$  is invertible, but  $\beta f_i = 0$ , so  $f_i = 0$ , a contradiction.  $\square$

## 1.7 Left artinian rings

We're interested in f.d. algebras over a field  $K$ , but some things we can do more generally for left artinian rings.

**Lemma.** *Let  $R$  be a left artinian ring and  $M$  an  $R$ -module. Then*

- (i)  $J = J(R)$  is a nilpotent ideal.
- (ii)  $R/J$  is a semisimple ring.
- (iii)  $R$  is left noetherian, so has finite length as a left  $R$ -module. Thus finite length modules are the same as finitely generated modules.
- (iv) There are only finitely many simple  $R$ -modules
- (v) If  $M$  is an  $R$ -module, then  $\text{rad } M = JM$  and  $\text{soc } M = \{m \in M : Jm = 0\}$ .
- (vi) If  $M = \text{rad } M$  or  $\text{soc } M = 0$  then  $M = 0$ .

*Proof.* (i) By the dcc we have  $J^n = J^{2n}$  for some  $n$ . Suppose this is nonzero. Then there is a nonzero left ideal  $I$  with  $J^n I = I$ . Thus there is a minimal one. Let  $L = \{x \in I : J^n x = 0\}$ . Clearly it is a left ideal and a proper subset of  $I$ . If  $x \in I \setminus L$ , then  $J^n x \subseteq I$  and  $J^n(J^n x) = J^n x \neq 0$ , so by minimality  $J^n x = I$ . Thus  $Rx = I$ . Thus  $I/L$  is simple. Thus  $J^n(I/L) = 0$ , so  $I = J^n I \subseteq L$ . Contradiction.

(ii) Now  $R/J$  is semisimple as an  $R$ -module, so as an  $R/J$ -module, so it is a semisimple ring.

(iii) Each  $J^i/J^{i+1}$  is an  $R/J$ -module, so semisimple. Since they are also artinian, they are finite direct sums of simples, so they are also noetherian. Thus  $R$  is noetherian.

(iv) Any simple module is a composition factor of the finite-length module  $R/J$ .

(v) If  $N$  is a maximal submodule of  $M$ , then  $M/N$  is simple, and so  $J(M/N) = 0$ , so  $JM \subseteq N$ . Thus  $JM \subseteq \text{rad } M$ . On the other hand  $M/JM$  is an  $R/J$ -module, so semisimple. Then by functoriality, the map  $M \rightarrow M/JM$  sends  $\text{rad } M$  to  $\text{rad}(M/JM) = 0$ , so  $\text{rad } M \subseteq JM$ .

Any simple submodule  $S$  of  $M$  satisfies  $JS = 0$ , so  $Jm = 0$  for all  $m \in \text{soc } M$ , so  $\text{soc } M$  is contained in the RHS. Now the RHS is an  $R/J$ -module, so semisimple, so contained in  $\text{soc } M$ .

(vi) If  $M = JM$  then  $M = J^n M = 0$ . Any non-zero module has a non-zero f.g. submodule, and that has a simple submodule by the dcc.  $\square$

**Notation.** Let  $R$  be left artinian. We decompose  ${}_R R$  into indecomposables, and collect isomorphic terms, so

$$R \cong P[1]^{r_1} \oplus \cdots \oplus P[n]^{r_n}$$

with the  $P[i]$  non-isomorphic modules. The modules  $P[1], \dots, P[n]$  are called the *principal indecomposable modules* (pims).

Let  $D_i = (\text{End}(P[i])/J(\text{End}(P[i])))^{op}$ . Since  $P[i]$  is indecomposable of finite length, it is a division algebra.

Let  $S[i] = P[i]/\text{rad } P[i]$ .

**Lemma.** (i) The  $P[i]$  are a complete set of non-isomorphic indecomposable f.g. projective  $R$ -modules.

(ii) The  $S[i]$  are a complete set of non-isomorphic simple  $R$ -modules, and  $D_i \cong \text{End}(S[i])^{op}$ .

(iii)  $R/J(R) \cong M_{r_1}(D_1) \times \dots \times M_{r_n}(D_n)$ , and under this isomorphism, the simple module  $S[i]$  corresponds to the module  $D_i^{r_i}$ .

Note that in case  $J(R) = 0$ , part (iii) recovers the Artin-Wedderburn decomposition.

*Proof.* (i) They are projective and nonisomorphic. Any f.g. projective module is a direct summand of a f.g. free module, so by the Krull-Remak-Schmidt Theorem isomorphic to one of the  $P[i]$ .

(ii) Since the construction of  $S[i] = P[i]/\text{rad } P[i]$  is functorial there is a natural map

$$\text{End}(P[i]) \rightarrow \text{End}(S[i])$$

and since  $P[i]$  is projective, it is surjective. Now  $\text{End}(P[i])$  is a local ring, hence so also is  $\text{End}(S[i])$ , so  $S[i]$  is indecomposable. Since it is semisimple, it is simple, so  $\text{End}(S[i])$  is a division ring. Thus we must have an isomorphism

$$\text{End}(P[i])/J(\text{End}(P[i])) \rightarrow \text{End}(S[i]).$$

Now the  $S[i]$  are non-isomorphic, for inverse isomorphisms between  $S[i]$  and  $S[j]$  would lift to maps  $P[i] \rightarrow P[j] \rightarrow P[i]$  whose composition can't be nilpotent, so must be invertible, so  $P[i] \cong P[j]$ , so  $i = j$ .

Any simple module  $S$  has a non-zero map from some  $P[i]$ , but then the map  $P[i] \rightarrow S$  must give a non-zero map  $S[i] \rightarrow S$ , and this must be an isomorphism.

(iii) As an  $R$ -module, we have

$$R/J = R/\text{rad } R \cong \bigoplus_i (P[i]/\text{rad } P[i])^{r_i} = \bigoplus_i S[i]^{r_i}.$$

Since  $\text{Hom}(S[i], S[j]) = 0$  for  $i \neq j$  we get

$$\text{End}_R(R/J) \cong M_{r_1}(\text{End}(S[1])) \times \dots \times M_{r_n}(\text{End}(S[n])).$$

Now use that

$$R/J \cong \text{End}_{R/J}(R/J)^{op} = \text{End}_R(R/J)^{op}$$

Then  $S[i] \cong \text{Hom}(R, S[i]) \cong \bigoplus_j \text{Hom}(P[j], S[i])^{r_j} \cong \text{End}(S[i])^{r_i}$ . □

**Example.** Let  $R$  be the set of matrices of shape

$$\begin{pmatrix} * & * & * \\ * & * & * \\ 0 & 0 & * \end{pmatrix} \subseteq M_3(K).$$

It is a subalgebra, so an algebra. We can write it as  $R = S \oplus I$  for a subalgebra  $S$  and ideal  $I$  with

$$S = \begin{pmatrix} * & * & 0 \\ * & * & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & * \end{pmatrix}, \quad I = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 0 & * \\ 0 & 0 & * \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}.$$

Now  $I$  is a nil ideal, so  $I \subseteq J(R)$ . Also

$$R/I \cong S \cong M_2(K) \times K$$

which is semisimple, so  $J(R) \subseteq I$ . Thus  $J(R) = I$ . Now we get the decomposition  $R = Re^{11} \oplus Re^{22} \oplus Re^{33}$  where

$$P[1] = Re^{11} = \begin{pmatrix} * \\ * \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} \cong Re^{22}, \quad P[2] = Re^{33} = \begin{pmatrix} * \\ * \\ * \end{pmatrix}.$$

$$\text{rad } P[1] = J(R)P[1] = 0 \quad \text{rad } P[2] = J(R)P[2] = \begin{pmatrix} * \\ * \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} \cong P[1].$$

Then  $D_i = K$ ,  $S[1] = P[1]$  is 2-dimensional and  $S[2] = P[2]/\text{rad } P[2]$  is 1-dimensional.

**Definition.** Let  $R$  be a  $K$ -algebra. We say that a finite-dimensional  $R$ -module  $M$  is *split* if in its decomposition into indecomposables, for each summand, the top of the endomorphism ring is  $K$ .

We say that a finite-dimensional algebra  $R$  is *basic* or *split* if  ${}_R R$  has this property. It is equivalent that all  $r_i = 1$ , respectively that all  $D_i = K$ .

**Proposition.** (i) Any f.d. algebra is Morita equivalent to a basic one.

(ii) If  $K$  is algebraically closed, any f.d. module or algebra is split.

(iii) If  $I$  is an admissible ideal in  $KQ$ , then  $KQ/I$  is basic and split.

*Proof.* (i) Let  $P = P[1] \oplus \cdots \oplus P[n]$ . It is a basic module. Since it involves all of the indecomposable projective  $R$ -modules, it is a finitely generated projective generator for  $R\text{-Mod}$ , so  $R$  is Morita equivalent to  $A = \text{End}_R(P)^{op}$ . Now

$$\text{End}_R(P/\text{rad } P)^{op} \cong \text{End}_R(S[1] \oplus \cdots \oplus S[n])^{op} \cong D_1 \times \cdots \times D_n$$

and since the construction of  $P/\text{rad } P$  is functorial, there is a natural map

$$\text{End}_R(P) \rightarrow \text{End}_R(P/\text{rad } P),$$

and it is surjective since  $P$  is projective. The kernel is a nil ideal since if  $\theta$  is in the kernel, then  $\theta(P) \subseteq \text{rad } P = JP$ , so  $\theta^n(P) \subseteq J^n P = 0$  for  $n \gg 0$ . Thus the kernel is the radical of  $\text{End}_R(P)$ , and so  $A$  is basic.  $\square$

**Theorem** (Gabriel's less famous theorem about quivers). *If  $R$  is a f.d.  $K$ -algebra which is basic and split, then  $R \cong KQ/I$  for some quiver  $Q$  and admissible ideal  $I$ .*

*Proof.* We have a decomposition  $R = P[1] \oplus \cdots \oplus P[n]$  without multiplicities. Using the isomorphism  $R \cong \text{End}(R)^{\text{op}}$ , the projections onto the  $P[i]$  give a complete family of orthogonal idempotents  $e_1, \dots, e_n$  with  $P[i] = Re_i$ .

Let  $J = J(R)$ . By assumption  $e_1, \dots, e_n$  induce a basis of  $R/J$ . We have

$$J = \bigoplus_{i,j} e_j J e_i.$$

and

$$J^2 = \bigoplus_{i,j} e_j J^2 e_i$$

so

$$J/J^2 \cong \bigoplus_{i,j} (e_j J e_i) / (e_j J^2 e_i).$$

Let  $Q$  be the quiver with  $Q_0 = \{1, \dots, n\}$  and with

$$\dim(e_j J e_i) / (e_j J^2 e_i)$$

arrows from  $i$  to  $j$ , for all  $i, j$ . Define an algebra homomorphism

$$\theta : KQ \rightarrow R$$

sending  $e_i$  to  $e_i$ , and sending the arrows from  $i$  to  $j$  to elements in  $e_j J e_i$  inducing a basis of the quotient. Let  $U = \theta(KQ_+)$ . We have  $U \subseteq J$  and  $U + J^2 = J$ . Thus by Nakayama's Lemma,  $U = J$ . It follows that  $\theta$  is surjective.

Let  $I = \text{Ker } \theta$ . If  $m$  is sufficiently large that  $J^m = 0$ , then  $\theta(KQ_+^m) \subseteq U^m = 0$ , so  $KQ_+^m \subseteq I$ . Suppose  $x \in I$ . Write it as  $x = u + v + w$  where  $u$  is a linear combination of trivial paths,  $v$  is a linear combination of arrows, and  $w$  is in  $KQ_+^2$ . Since  $\theta(e_i) = e_i$  and  $\theta(v), \theta(w) \in J$ , we must have  $u = 0$ . Now  $\theta(v) = -\theta(w) \in J^2$ , so that  $\theta(v)$  induces the zero element of  $J/J^2$ . Thus  $v = 0$ . Thus  $x = w \in KQ_+^2$ .  $\square$

## 1.8 Injective modules and duality

**Definition.** Recall that an  $R$ -module  $E$  is *injective* if it satisfies the following equivalent conditions.

- (i)  $\text{Hom}(-, E)$  is an exact (contravariant) functor.
- (ii) Any short exact sequence  $0 \rightarrow E \rightarrow Y \rightarrow Z \rightarrow 0$  is split.
- (iii) Given an injective map  $\theta : X \hookrightarrow Y$ , any map  $X \rightarrow E$  factors through  $\theta$ .
- (iv) (Baer's criterion) Given any left ideal  $I$  in  $R$ , any map  $I \rightarrow E$  lifts to a map  $R \rightarrow E$ .

**Definition.** Let  $R$  be a  $K$ -algebra, as usual with our assumption that  $K$  is a field. If  $M$  is a left (respectively right)  $R$ -module, then

$$DM = \text{Hom}_K(M, K)$$

is a right (respectively left)  $R$ -module.

**Properties.** (i) If  $P$  is a projective  $R$ -module, then  $DP$  is injective. Namely  $DR$  is injective since

$$\text{Hom}_R(-, DR) \cong \text{Hom}_K(- \otimes_R R, K) \cong \text{Hom}_K(-, K) = D(-)$$

which is exact, and any  $P$  is a direct summand of a free module  $R^{(I)}$ , and so  $D(P)$  is a direct summand of  $D(R^{(I)}) \cong D(R)^I$ , a product of copies of  $D(R)$ , which is injective. Alternatively,

$$\text{Hom}_R(-, DP) \cong \text{Hom}_K(- \otimes_R P, K).$$

Since  $P$  is projective, it is flat. Thus this functor is exact.

(ii) If  $M$  is finite dimensional, then  $\dim DM = \dim M$  and we have a natural isomorphism  $M \rightarrow D(DM)$ . Thus  $D$  gives antiequivalences

$$R\text{-mod} \xrightleftharpoons{\quad} \text{mod-}R.$$

(iii) If  $R$  is a finite-dimensional  $K$ -algebra, and  $E$  is a f.d. injective  $R$ -module, then  $DE$  is projective.

Namely, choose a f.d. free left  $R$ -module  $F$  with a surjective map  $F \rightarrow DE$ . Then  $E$  embeds in  $DF$ , but  $E$  is injective, so  $E$  is a direct summand of  $DF$ . Then  $DE$  is a direct summand of  $F$ , so  $DE$  is projective.

Thus  $D$  induces an antiequivalence between the category of f.d. projective modules on one side and the category of f.d. injective modules on the other side.

**Remark.** Many results about finite-dimensional  $K$ -algebras generalize to *artin algebras*, that is, algebras over a commutative artinian ring  $K$  which are finitely generated as a  $K$ -module. One needs to replace  $D$  by  $\text{Hom}_K(-, E)$  where  $E$  is the injective envelope of the direct sum of the simple  $K$ -modules. (Injective envelopes will be discussed later.)

**Definition.** For  $R$  a f.d. algebra, the *Nakayama functor* is the functor

$$\nu(-) = DR \otimes_R - : R\text{-mod} \rightarrow R\text{-mod}.$$

**Properties.** (i)  $\nu$  has right adjoint  $\nu^-( - ) = \text{Hom}_R(DR, -)$ .

(ii) We have  $\nu(X) \cong D \text{Hom}_R(X, R)$ . Namely,

$$D\nu(X) = \text{Hom}_K(DR \otimes_R X, K) \cong \text{Hom}_R(X, \text{Hom}_K(DR, K))$$

by Hom-tensor adjointness, and then

$$\text{Hom}_K(DR, K) = D^2R \cong R,$$

so  $D\nu(X) \cong \text{Hom}_R(X, R)$ . Now apply  $D$ .

(iii)  $\text{Hom}_R(X, \nu P) \cong D \text{Hom}_R(P, X)$  for  $X, P$  left  $R$ -modules with  $P$  projective.

Namely there is a map  $\text{Hom}_R(P, R) \otimes_R X \rightarrow \text{Hom}_R(P, X)$  sending  $\theta \otimes x$  to the map sending  $p$  to  $\theta(p)x$ . This is a natural transformation between functors of  $P$ . Now for  $P = R$  it is easy to see that it is an isomorphism, so by functoriality it is an isomorphism for any direct sum of copies of  $R$ , so for any f.g. free module  $F$ , and also it is an isomorphism for any direct summand of  $F$ , so for any f.g. projective module  $P$ . Now applying  $D$  we get an isomorphism

$$D \text{Hom}_R(P, X) \cong D(\text{Hom}_R(P, R) \otimes_R X) \cong \text{Hom}_R(X, D \text{Hom}_R(P, R)) \cong \text{Hom}_R(X, \nu P).$$

(iv)  $\nu$  restricts to an equivalence from the category of f.d. projective left modules to the category of f.d. injective left modules.

We know that  $\nu$  sends f.d. projective modules to f.d. injective modules. Moreover if  $P, P'$  are f.d. projective modules, then using (iii) twice we get

$$\text{Hom}_R(\nu P, \nu P') \cong D \text{Hom}_R(P', \nu P) \cong \text{Hom}_R(P, P')$$

so  $\nu$  is fully faithful on the category of f.d. projective modules. Now if  $I$  is a f.d. injective module, then there is a f.g. free module with a surjective map onto  $DI$ , say  $R^n \rightarrow DI$ . Then the map  $I \rightarrow DR^n$  is injective, so a split mono. Thus  $I$  is isomorphic to the image of an idempotent endomorphism of  $DR^n \cong \nu(R^n)$ . This comes from an idempotent endomorphism of  $R^n$ , and if this has image  $P$ , then  $I \cong \nu(P)$ . Thus the functor is dense.

**Notation.** Let  $R$  be a finite-dimensional algebra, and let  $P[i]$  and  $S[i]$  be the indecomposable projective and simple modules. We define  $I[i] = \nu(P[i])$ . They are a complete set of non-isomorphic indecomposable f.d. injective modules. Note also that  $\text{soc } I[i] \cong S[i]$  since

$$\dim \text{Hom}(S[j], I[i]) = \dim \text{Hom}(P[i], S[j]) = \begin{cases} \dim D_i & (i = j) \\ 0 & (i \neq j). \end{cases}$$

Note that if  $R = KQ/I$  with  $I$  admissible, then  $P[i] = Re_i$  and

$$I[i] = \nu(Re_i) = D \text{Hom}_R(Re_i, R) = D(e_i R).$$

Thus considering  $I[i]$  as a representation of  $Q$ , the vector space at vertex  $j$  is

$$I[i]_j = e_j D(e_i R) = D(e_i Re_j),$$

which has as basis the dual basis associated a basis of  $e_i Re_j$  given by the paths from  $j$  to  $i$  modulo the relations.

**Examples.** (1) For the quiver

$$1 \xrightarrow{a_1} 2 \xrightarrow{a_2} 3 \xrightarrow{a_3} 4$$

with relations  $a_{i+1}a_i = 0$ , the injective are

$$I[1] = K \rightarrow 0 \rightarrow 0 \rightarrow 0 \cong S[1],$$

$$I[2] = K \rightarrow K \rightarrow 0 \rightarrow 0 \cong P[1],$$

$$I[3] = 0 \rightarrow K \rightarrow K \rightarrow 0 \cong P[2],$$

$$I[4] = 0 \rightarrow 0 \rightarrow K \rightarrow K \cong P[3].$$

(2) For the commutative square

$$\begin{array}{ccc} 1 & \xrightarrow{a} & 2 \\ b \downarrow & & c \downarrow \\ 3 & \xrightarrow{d} & 4 \end{array}$$

the injective  $I[4]$  is

$$\begin{array}{ccc} K & \xrightarrow{1} & K \\ 1 \downarrow & & 1 \downarrow \\ K & \xrightarrow{1} & K \end{array}$$

so  $I[4] \cong P[1]$ .



## 1.9 Module classes, envelopes and covers

**Definition.** We shall call a subcategory  $\mathcal{C}$  of  $R\text{-Mod}$  a *module class* provided

- (i) It is a full subcategory,
- (ii) It is closed under isomorphisms, that is, if  $X \cong Y$  and  $X \in \mathcal{C} \Rightarrow Y \in \mathcal{C}$ ,
- (iii) It is closed under finite direct sums and summands, that is,  $X \oplus Y \in \mathcal{C}$  iff  $X, Y \in \mathcal{C}$ .

If a module class consists of finite length modules, it is determined by the indecomposables it contains.

**Examples.** (i) All modules, finite length modules, f.d. modules for an algebra, the zero module, the projective modules, the injective modules, the semisimple modules.

(2) Any intersection of module classes.

(3) If  $\mathcal{M}$  is any collection of modules, then  $\text{add } \mathcal{M}$ , is the smallest module class containing  $\mathcal{M}$ . It consists of all modules isomorphic to a direct summand of a finite direct sum of modules in  $\mathcal{M}$ .

**Definition.** Let  $\mathcal{C}$  be a module class and  $X$  a module, not necessarily in  $\mathcal{C}$ .

(i) A *left  $\mathcal{C}$ -approximation* (or preenvelope) of  $X$  is a morphism  $\theta : X \rightarrow C$  with  $C \in \mathcal{C}$ , such that the induced map

$$\text{Hom}(C, C') \rightarrow \text{Hom}(X, C')$$

is surjective for all  $C' \in \mathcal{C}$ . That is, for any  $\theta' : X \rightarrow C'$  there is  $f : C \rightarrow C'$  with  $\theta' = f\theta$ .

A  *$\mathcal{C}$ -envelope* (or *hull*) of  $X$  is a left minimal left  $\mathcal{C}$ -approximation of  $X$ .

(ii) A *right  $\mathcal{C}$ -approximation* (or precover) of  $X$  is a morphism  $\theta : C \rightarrow X$  with  $C \in \mathcal{C}$ , such that the induced map

$$\text{Hom}(C', C) \rightarrow \text{Hom}(C', X)$$

is surjective for all  $C' \in \mathcal{C}$ . That is, for any  $\theta' : C' \rightarrow X$  with  $C'$  in  $\mathcal{C}$ , there is  $f : C' \rightarrow C$  with  $\theta' = \theta f$ .

A  *$\mathcal{C}$ -cover* of  $X$  is a right minimal right  $\mathcal{C}$ -approximation.

**Lemma.** *If  $X$  has a  $\mathcal{C}$ -envelope (resp. cover), then it is unique up to isomorphism, and it is a direct summand of any left (resp. right)  $\mathcal{C}$ -approximation.*

*Proof.* Straightforward. □

**Lemma.** (a) A morphism  $\theta : X \rightarrow I$  is an injective envelope of  $X$  if and only if  $I$  is injective,  $\theta$  is a monomorphism, and  $\text{Im } \theta$  is an essential submodule of  $I$ , meaning that if  $U$  is a nonzero submodule of  $I$ , then  $U \cap \text{Im } \theta \neq 0$ .

(b) A morphism  $\phi : P \rightarrow X$  is a projective cover of  $X$  if and only if  $P$  is projective,  $\phi$  is an epimorphism, and  $\text{Ker } \phi$  is a superfluous submodule of  $P$ , meaning that if  $U$  is a submodule of  $P$  with  $U + \text{Ker } \phi = P$ , then  $U = P$ .

*Proof.* (a) By the injective property, and the fact that every module can be embedded in some injective module,  $\theta$  is a left injective approximation if and only if  $I$  is injective and  $\theta$  is a monomorphism.

Suppose that  $\theta$  is left minimal and  $U$  is a submodule of  $I$  with  $U \cap \text{Im } \theta = 0$ . Then  $U \oplus \text{Im } \theta$  is a submodule of  $I$ , and by the injective property there is a morphism  $\alpha$  such that the diagram

$$\begin{array}{ccccc} X & \longrightarrow & U \oplus \text{Im } \theta & \longrightarrow & I \\ \parallel & & \downarrow p & & \downarrow \alpha \\ X & \longrightarrow & U \oplus \text{Im } \theta & \longrightarrow & I \end{array}$$

commutes, where  $p$  is the projection onto  $\text{Im } \theta$ . Then  $\alpha$  is an isomorphism, but  $U \subseteq \text{Ker } \alpha$ , so  $U = 0$ .

Suppose that  $\text{Im } \theta$  is essential and  $\alpha\theta = \theta$ . Then  $\text{Im } \theta \cap \text{Ker } \alpha = 0$  so  $\text{Ker } \alpha = 0$ , so  $\alpha$  is mono. Since  $I$  is injective,  $\alpha$  must be a split mono, so  $I = \text{Im } \alpha \oplus Y$ . But then  $Y \cap \text{Im } \theta = 0$ , so  $Y = 0$ , so  $\alpha$  is an epi.

(b) Dual. □

**Remark.** For an arbitrary ring, injective envelopes always exist.

Projective covers do not always exist: observe that the canonical map  $\mathbb{Z} \rightarrow \mathbb{Z}/2\mathbb{Z}$  is not a projective cover of  $\mathbb{Z}/2\mathbb{Z}$  as a  $\mathbb{Z}$ -module, since  $2\mathbb{Z} + 3\mathbb{Z} = \mathbb{Z}$ . Now if  $P \rightarrow \mathbb{Z}/2\mathbb{Z}$  were a projective cover, it would be a summand of this map. But  $\mathbb{Z}$  is indecomposable, so it would be isomorphic to this map.

Injective envelopes and projective covers (when they exist) are denoted  $X \rightarrow E(X)$  and  $P(X) \rightarrow X$ . They exist for f.d. algebras. We show how to construct them.

**Lemma.** Suppose  $R$  is left artinian and  $X$  is an  $R$ -module.

(a) A homomorphism to an injective module  $\theta : X \rightarrow I$  is an injective envelope if and only if the induced map  $\text{soc } X \rightarrow \text{soc } I$  is an isomorphism.

(b) A homomorphism from a projective module  $\phi : P \rightarrow X$  is a projective cover if and only if the induced map  $\text{top } P \rightarrow \text{top } X$  is an isomorphism.

*Proof.* (a) Since  $\text{soc } I$  is semisimple, we have  $\text{soc } I = \theta(\text{soc } X) \oplus U$  for some  $U$ . If  $\theta$  is an injective envelope, then  $U = 0$ , so the map on socles is an isomorphism.

Conversely if the map on socles is an isomorphism, then  $\text{soc Ker } \theta = 0$ , so  $\theta$  is injective, and if  $U$  is a non-zero submodule of  $I$  with  $U \cap \text{Im } \theta = 0$ , then  $U \cap \text{soc } I = 0$ , so  $\text{soc } U = 0$  so  $U = 0$ .

(b) Similar, using part (vi) of the first lemma about left artinian rings.  $\square$

**Remark.** Suppose  $R$  is a finite-dimensional algebra and  $X$  is an  $R$ -module.

(a) One gets an injective envelope of  $X$  as follows. Write  $\text{soc } X$  as a direct sum of copies of the simple modules  $S[i]$ . Let  $I$  be the corresponding direct sum of the injective modules  $I[i]$ . Since  $R$  is noetherian, an arbitrary direct sum of injective modules is injective, so  $I$  is injective. Let  $\theta_0 : \text{soc } X \rightarrow I$  be the map given by the inclusions  $S[i] \cong \text{soc } I[i] \hookrightarrow I[i]$ . By the injective property, it extends to a map  $\theta : X \rightarrow I$ , which is an injective envelope by the lemma.

(b) One gets a projective cover of  $X$  as follows. Write  $\text{top } X$  as a direct sum of copies of the simple modules  $S[i]$ . Let  $P$  be the corresponding direct sum of the projective modules  $P[i]$ . Let  $\phi_0 : P \rightarrow \text{top } X$  be the map given by the canonical maps  $P[i] \rightarrow S[i]$ . Then by the projective property, it lifts to a map  $\phi : P \rightarrow X$ , which is a projective cover by the lemma.

**Remark.** To use this explicitly, it is useful to be able to compute the socle and top of an  $R$ -module  $X$ . This is very easy when  $R = KQ/I$  with  $I$  an admissible ideal. Then  $R$ -modules are identified with representations of  $Q$  satisfying the relations defining the ideal  $I$ , and recall that a representation  $X$  is given by a vector space  $X_i$  for each vertex  $i$  and a linear map  $X_a : X_i \rightarrow X_j$  for each arrow  $a : i \rightarrow j$ . Now the simple  $R$ -modules are the simples  $S[i]$ , so a semisimple  $R$ -module is exactly a representation  $X$  in which all the linear maps  $X_a$  are zero. Now the socle of a representation  $X$  is the unique largest semisimple subrepresentation, so given by the subspaces

$$(\text{soc } X)_i = \bigcap_{a \text{ an arrow with tail at } i} \text{Ker } X_a.$$

Now  $J(R) = KQ_+/I$  and

$$KQ_+ = \sum_{a \text{ an arrow}} aKQ,$$

so

$$J(R) = \sum_{a \text{ an arrow}} aR$$

where if  $a$  is an arrow in  $Q$  then  $a$  also denotes its image in  $R$ . By the lemma at the start of the section on left artinian rings, we have  $\text{rad } X = J(R)X$ , so

$$\text{rad } X = \sum_{a \text{ an arrow}} aRX = \sum_{a \text{ an arrow}} aX.$$

This means that if  $X$  is considered as a representation of  $Q$ , then  $\text{rad } X$  is the subrepresentation given by the subspaces

$$(\text{rad } X)_i = \sum_{a \text{ an arrow with head at } i} \text{Im } X_a.$$

Let's explore left and right approximations a little more, for use later on. Henceforth work inside the category  $R\text{-mod}$  of finite-dimensional modules for an algebra  $R$ .

**Definition.** Let  $\mathcal{C}$  be a module class in  $R\text{-mod}$ .

We say that  $\mathcal{C}$  is *covariantly finite* if every f.d. module  $X$  has a left  $\mathcal{C}$ -approximation. If so, it has a  $\mathcal{C}$ -envelope. Namely, if  $\theta : X \rightarrow C$  is a left  $\mathcal{C}$ -approximation, then by the lemma in section 1.6 there is a decomposition  $C = C_0 \oplus C_1$  such that  $\text{Im } \theta \subseteq C_1$  and the map  $X \rightarrow C_1$  is left minimal. Now clearly this map is also a left  $\mathcal{C}$ -approximation, so it is a  $\mathcal{C}$ -envelope.

We say that  $\mathcal{C}$  is *contravariantly finite* if every f.d. module  $X$  has a right  $\mathcal{C}$ -approximation. If so, it has a  $\mathcal{C}$ -cover.

We say that  $\mathcal{C}$  is *functorially finite* if it is covariantly and contravariantly finite.

**Example.** If the inclusion  $i : \mathcal{C} \rightarrow R\text{-mod}$  has a left adjoint  $L$ , then any module  $\mathcal{C}$  is covariantly finite. Namely, by assumption for any module  $X$  and module  $C \in \mathcal{C}$ , there is a bijection

$$\text{Hom}(X, C) \rightarrow \text{Hom}(LX, C), \quad \theta \mapsto \theta'$$

and this is a natural transformation in  $X$ , meaning that

$$(\theta f)' = \theta' L(f) \quad \text{for all } f : X' \rightarrow X$$

and a natural transformation in  $C$ , meaning that

$$(g\theta)' = g\theta' \quad \text{for all } g : C \rightarrow C' \text{ in } \mathcal{C}. \quad (*)$$

Now given a module  $X$ , the identity map  $1_{LX} : LX \rightarrow LX$  is  $\theta'$  for some  $\theta : X \rightarrow LX$ . Then  $\theta$  is a left  $\mathcal{C}$ -approximation of  $X$ , since if  $\phi : X \rightarrow C$  with  $C \in \mathcal{C}$ , then  $(\phi'\theta)' = \phi'\theta' = \phi'$  by  $(*)$  and using that  $\theta' = 1_{LX}$ . Since the map  $\theta \mapsto \theta'$  is a bijection, we deduce  $\phi'\theta = \phi$ , so  $\phi$  factors through  $\theta$ . Also  $\theta$  is left minimal in the strong sense, for if  $g : LX \rightarrow LX$  and  $g\theta = \theta$ , then

$$1_{LX} = \theta' = (g\theta)' = g\theta' = g1_{LX} = g$$

and for left minimality we only need to know that  $g$  is an isomorphism.

Similarly if  $i$  has a right adjoint  $R$ , then the morphism  $i(RM) \rightarrow M$  is a  $\mathcal{C}$ -cover, so  $\mathcal{C}$  is contravariantly finite.

**Lemma.** *If  $M$  is a f.d.  $R$ -module, then  $\text{add } M$  is functorially finite in  $R\text{-mod}$ .*

*Proof.* For any f.d. module  $X$  we take a basis of  $\text{Hom}_R(X, M)$ , say with  $n$  elements. This gives a map  $X \rightarrow M^n$  which is a left  $\text{add } M$ -approximation. Similarly for a right  $\text{add } M$ -approximation use a basis of  $\text{Hom}_R(M, X)$  to get a map  $M^n \rightarrow X$ .  $\square$

For injective envelopes and projective covers of finite-dimensional modules for a finite-dimensional algebra  $R$  we could have used  $\text{add } R$  and  $\text{add } DR$ . For use much later, we record the following.

**Definition.** If  $\mathcal{M}$  is a collection of f.d. modules, the modules *generated* by  $\mathcal{M}$  are the module class

$$\text{gen } \mathcal{M} = \{N : \exists \text{ epimorphism } M' \twoheadrightarrow N \text{ with } M' \in \text{add } \mathcal{M}\}.$$

The modules *cogenerated* by  $\mathcal{M}$  are the module class

$$\text{cogen } \mathcal{M} = \{N : \exists \text{ monomorphism } N \hookrightarrow M' \text{ with } M' \in \text{add } \mathcal{M}\}.$$

**Proposition.** *If  $R$  is f.d. and  $M$  is a f.d.  $R$ -module, then  $\text{gen } M$  is covariantly finite, and dually  $\text{cogen } M$  is contravariantly finite.*

*Proof.* Given  $X$ , take a projective cover  $P \rightarrow X$ . Take a left  $\text{add } M$ -approximation  $P \rightarrow M'$ . Take the pushout

$$\begin{array}{ccc} P & \longrightarrow & M' \\ \downarrow & & \downarrow \\ X & \longrightarrow & G \end{array}$$

Since  $P \rightarrow X$  is onto, so is  $M' \rightarrow G$ , so  $G \in \text{gen } M$ . If  $f : X \rightarrow G'$  with  $G' \in \text{gen } M$ , then there is a map from  $M''$  onto  $G'$  with  $M'' \in \text{add } M$ . Since  $P$  is projective, the composition  $P \rightarrow X \rightarrow G'$  lifts to a map  $P \rightarrow M''$ . Since the map  $P \rightarrow M'$  is an approximation, the map  $P \rightarrow M''$  factors as  $P \rightarrow M' \rightarrow M''$ . Now the two maps  $X \rightarrow G'$  and  $M' \rightarrow M'' \rightarrow G'$  agree on  $P$ , so there is an induced map of the pushout  $G \rightarrow G'$ . Thus the map  $X \rightarrow G'$  factors as  $X \rightarrow G \rightarrow G'$ . Thus the map  $X \rightarrow G$  is a left  $\text{gen } M$ -approximation.  $\square$

## 1.10 Homological algebra for finite-dimensional algebras

We consider modules for a f.d. algebra  $R$ .

**Definition.** Recall that a projective resolution of a module  $M$  is an exact sequence

$$\cdots \rightarrow P_2 \xrightarrow{d_2} P_1 \xrightarrow{d_1} P_0 \xrightarrow{\epsilon} M \rightarrow 0$$

with the  $P_i$  projective. Letting  $\Omega_0 M = M$  and  $\Omega_i M = \text{Im } d_i$  for  $i > 0$ , it breaks into short exact sequences

$$0 \rightarrow \Omega_{i+1} M \rightarrow P_i \rightarrow \Omega_i M \rightarrow 0$$

for all  $i \geq 0$ . It is a *minimal projective resolution* if the maps  $P_i \rightarrow \Omega_i M$  are projective covers for all  $i \geq 0$ . Dually for an injective resolution

$$0 \rightarrow M \xrightarrow{\epsilon} I^0 \xrightarrow{d^0} I^1 \xrightarrow{d_1} I^2 \rightarrow \dots,$$

setting  $\Omega^0 M = M$  and  $\Omega^i M = \text{Im } d^{i-1}$  we get exact sequences

$$0 \rightarrow \Omega^i M \rightarrow I^i \rightarrow \Omega^{i+1} M \rightarrow 0$$

for all  $i \geq 0$  and it is a *minimal injective resolution* if the maps  $\Omega^i M \rightarrow I^i$  are injective envelopes for all  $i$ .

The minimal projective and injective resolutions of  $M$  exist and are unique up to (non-unique) isomorphism. For example one constructs the minimal projective resolution of  $M$  by taking a projective cover of  $M$ . This has kernel  $\Omega_1 M$ . Then take a projective cover of this, and so on.

**Example.** Recall that the cyclically oriented square

$$\begin{array}{ccc} 1 & \xrightarrow{a} & 2 \\ d \uparrow & & \downarrow b \\ 4 & \xleftarrow{c} & 3 \end{array}$$

with admissible relations  $cba$  and  $dc$ , has

$$\begin{array}{cccc} P[1] = & \begin{array}{ccc} K & \xrightarrow{1} & K \\ \uparrow & & \downarrow 1 \\ 0 & \xleftarrow{\quad} & K \end{array} & P[2] = & \begin{array}{ccc} 0 & \longrightarrow & K \\ \uparrow & & \downarrow 1 \\ K & \xleftarrow{1} & K \end{array} & P[3] = & \begin{array}{ccc} 0 & \longrightarrow & 0 \\ \uparrow & & \downarrow \\ K & \xleftarrow{1} & K \end{array} & P[4] = & \begin{array}{ccc} K & \xrightarrow{1} & K \\ \uparrow 1 & & \downarrow 1 \\ K & \xleftarrow{0} & K \end{array} \end{array}$$

The simple modules have minimal projective resolutions

$$\begin{aligned} 0 \rightarrow P[1] \rightarrow P[4] \rightarrow P[2] \rightarrow P[1] \rightarrow S[1] \rightarrow 0, \\ 0 \rightarrow P[3] \rightarrow P[2] \rightarrow S[2] \rightarrow 0, \\ 0 \rightarrow P[1] \rightarrow P[4] \rightarrow P[3] \rightarrow S[3] \rightarrow 0, \\ 0 \rightarrow P[1] \rightarrow P[4] \rightarrow S[4] \rightarrow 0. \end{aligned}$$

For example the projective cover of  $S[1]$  is  $P[1]$ , giving an exact sequence

$$0 \rightarrow \Omega_1 S[1] \rightarrow P[1] \rightarrow S[1] \rightarrow 0$$

which is

$$\begin{array}{ccccccccc} 0 & \longrightarrow & 0 & \longrightarrow & K & \longrightarrow & K & \xrightarrow{1} & K & \longrightarrow & K & \longrightarrow & 0 & \longrightarrow & 0 \\ & & \uparrow & & \downarrow 1 & & \uparrow & & \downarrow 1 & & \uparrow & & \downarrow & & \\ & & 0 & \longleftarrow & K & & 0 & \longleftarrow & K & & 0 & \longleftarrow & 0 & & \end{array}$$

and the projective cover of  $\Omega_1 S[1]$  is  $P[2]$ , giving an exact sequence

$$0 \rightarrow \Omega_2 S[1] \rightarrow P[2] \rightarrow \Omega_1 S[1] \rightarrow 0$$

which is

$$\begin{array}{ccccccccc} 0 & \longrightarrow & 0 & \longrightarrow & 0 & \longrightarrow & 0 & \longrightarrow & K & \longrightarrow & 0 & \longrightarrow & K & \longrightarrow & 0 \\ & & \uparrow & & \downarrow & & \uparrow & & \downarrow 1 & & \uparrow & & \downarrow 1 & & \\ & & K & \longleftarrow & 0 & & K & \xleftarrow{1} & K & & 0 & \longleftarrow & K & & \end{array}$$

so  $\Omega_2 S[1] \cong S[3]$ , etc.

**Lemma (1).**  $\dim \text{Ext}^k(S[i], M)$  is equal to  $\dim D_i$  times the multiplicity of  $I[i]$  as a summand of  $I^k$  in the minimal injective resolution of  $M$ .

$\dim \text{Ext}^k(M, S[j])$  is equal to  $\dim D_j$  times the multiplicity of  $P[j]$  as a summand of  $P_k$  in the minimal projective resolution of  $M$ .

*Proof.* Let  $0 \rightarrow M \rightarrow I^0 \rightarrow I^1 \rightarrow \dots$  be the minimal injective resolution of  $M$ . Recall that  $\text{Ext}^k(S[i], M)$  is the  $k$ th cohomology of the complex

$$0 \rightarrow \text{Hom}(S[i], I^0) \rightarrow \text{Hom}(S[i], I^1) \rightarrow \dots$$

Now the differential in this complex is zero, for a homomorphism  $S[i] \rightarrow I^n$  has image contained in  $\text{soc } I^n$ . The map  $\Omega^n M \rightarrow I^n$  is an injective envelope, so  $\text{soc } I^n$  is contained in the image of this map, so it is killed by the map  $I^n \rightarrow I^{n+1}$ , and hence the composition  $S[i] \rightarrow I^n \rightarrow I^{n+1}$  is zero.

Thus  $\text{Ext}^k(S[i], M) \cong \text{Hom}(S[i], I^k)$ , and the dimension of this is  $\dim D_i$  times the multiplicity of  $I[i]$  as a summand of  $I^k$ .  $\square$

**Lemma (2).** If  $R = KQ/I$  with  $I$  admissible, then the number of arrows from  $i$  to  $j$  is  $\dim \text{Ext}^1(S[i], S[j])$ .

*Proof.* Since  $I$  is admissible,  $I \subseteq (KQ)_+^2$ . Now  $P[i] = (KQ/I)e_i$ , so  $\text{rad } P[i] = ((KQ)_+/I)e_i$ , and  $\text{rad rad } P[i] = ((KQ)_+^2/I)e_i$ . Thus

$$\text{top rad } P[i] = \frac{\text{rad } P[i]}{\text{rad rad } P[i]} \cong ((KQ)_+/(KQ)_+^2)e_i \cong \bigoplus_j S[j]^{n_{ij}}$$

where  $n_{ij}$  is the number of arrows from  $i$  to  $j$ . Then in the minimal projective resolution of  $S[i]$ ,

$$\cdots \rightarrow P_1 \rightarrow P[i] \rightarrow S[i] \rightarrow 0$$

$P_1$  is the projective cover of  $\text{rad } P[i]$ , so also of the top of  $\text{rad } P[i]$ , so the multiplicity of  $P[j]$  is  $n_{ij}$ . Thus  $\dim \text{Ext}^1(S[i], S[j]) = n_{ij}$ .  $\square$

Recall that a module  $X$  has *projective dimension*  $\leq n$  if it has a terminating projective resolution of the form

$$0 \rightarrow P_n \rightarrow \cdots \rightarrow P_0 \rightarrow X \rightarrow 0.$$

Since this resolution can be used to compute Ext groups, it implies that  $\text{Ext}^j(X, Y) = 0$  for all  $j > n$  and all modules  $Y$ , and it is in fact equivalent to this, for if you take any projective resolution of  $X$  and break it into short exact sequences

$$0 \rightarrow \Omega_{i+1}X \rightarrow P_i \rightarrow \Omega_iX \rightarrow 0$$

with  $\Omega_0X = X$ , then applying  $\text{Hom}(-, Y)$ , the long exact sequence gives for  $j > 0$  an exact sequence

$$\text{Ext}^j(P_i, Y) \rightarrow \text{Ext}^j(\Omega_{i+1}X, Y) \rightarrow \text{Ext}^{j+1}(\Omega_iX, Y) \rightarrow \text{Ext}^{j+1}(P_i, Y)$$

and the outer terms here are zero since  $P_i$  is projective and  $j > 0$ , so  $\text{Ext}^j(\Omega_{i+1}X, Y) \cong \text{Ext}^{j+1}(\Omega_iX, Y)$  (*dimension shifting*). Thus we get

$$\text{Ext}^1(\Omega_nX, Y) \cong \text{Ext}^2(\Omega_{n-1}X, Y) \cong \cdots \cong \text{Ext}^{n+1}(\Omega_0X, Y) = \text{Ext}^{n+1}(X, Y) = 0$$

Thus  $\Omega_nX$  is projective, and so  $X$  has a terminating projective resolution

$$0 \rightarrow \Omega_nX \rightarrow P_{n-1} \cdots \rightarrow P_0 \rightarrow X \rightarrow 0.$$

Dually, a module  $Y$  has *injective dimension*  $\leq n$  if it has a terminating injective resolution

$$0 \rightarrow Y \rightarrow I^0 \rightarrow \cdots \rightarrow I^n \rightarrow 0.$$

**Lemma (3).** *The following are equivalent for a module  $M$  and  $n \geq 0$ .*

- (i)  $\text{proj. dim } M \leq n$ .
  - (ii)  $\text{Ext}^{n+1}(M, S) = 0$  for all simples  $S$ .
  - (iii) the minimal projective resolution of  $M$  has  $P_{n+1} = 0$ .
- Similarly for the injective dimension.*

*Proof.* (iii) implies (i) implies (ii) are clear.

(ii) implies (iii). Use Lemma (1) above.  $\square$



Recall that the (left) *global dimension* of a ring  $R$  is the supremum of the projective dimensions of its (left) modules.

**Proposition.** *The global dimension of a f.d. algebra is the maximum of the projective dimensions of its simple modules.*

*Proof.* If every simple  $S$  has a projective resolution of length  $\leq n$ , then every semisimple module has a projective resolution of length  $\leq n$ , so every semisimple module has projective dimension  $\leq n$ .

Now if  $0 \rightarrow X' \rightarrow X \rightarrow X'' \rightarrow 0$  is exact, then

$$\text{proj. dim } X \leq \max\{\text{proj. dim } X', \text{proj. dim } X''\}$$

since applying  $\text{Hom}(-, Y)$  to this short exact sequence gives a long exact sequence

$$\cdots \rightarrow \text{Ext}^{n+1}(X'', Y) \rightarrow \text{Ext}^{n+1}(X, Y) \rightarrow \text{Ext}^{n+1}(X', Y) \rightarrow \cdots$$

so if the outer terms vanish for all  $Y$ , so does the middle term.

Now since  $R$  is finite-dimensional, every module  $X$  has a filtration

$$X \supseteq J(R)X \supseteq J(R)^2X \supseteq \cdots \supseteq J(R)^N X = 0$$

in which the successive quotients are semisimple. By induction on the length of a filtration with semisimple quotients, we deduce that  $\text{proj. dim } X \leq n$ . Thus  $\text{gl. dim } R \leq n$ .  $\square$

**Corollary.** *For a f.d. algebra, the left and right global dimensions are the same.*

*Proof.* Suppose the right global dimension is  $\leq n$ . Take a simple left module  $S$  and its minimal projective resolution

$$\cdots \rightarrow P_1 \rightarrow P_0 \rightarrow S \rightarrow 0$$

Dualizing it gives an injective resolution of the simple right module  $DS$

$$0 \rightarrow DS \rightarrow DP_0 \rightarrow DP_1 \rightarrow \cdots$$

Now this is a minimal injective resolution, and  $\text{inj. dim } DS \leq n$ , so by Lemma (3),  $DP_{n+1} = 0$ . Thus  $P_{n+1} = 0$ , so  $\text{proj. dim } S \leq n$ . Thus the left global dimension is  $\leq n$ . Now we get the reverse inequality by considering  $R^{op}$ .  $\square$

A *hereditary* algebra is one with global dimension  $\leq 1$ . Any path algebra over a field is hereditary - see §4.5 of my lecture notes on homological algebra. Here we do it for quivers without oriented cycles.

**Theorem.** *If  $Q$  is a quiver without oriented cycles, then  $KQ$  is hereditary. Any f.d. hereditary algebra which is split and basic arises this way.*

*Proof.* If  $i$  is a vertex,  $\text{rad } P[i]$  has basis the nontrivial paths with tail at  $i$ . Each such path is of the form  $pa$  for some arrow  $a$  with tail at  $i$  and some path  $p$  with tail at  $h(a)$ . These paths give a basis of  $P[h(a)]$ . This gives an isomorphism

$$\text{rad } P[i] \cong \bigoplus_{\substack{a \in Q_1 \\ t(a)=i}} P[h(a)]$$

so  $S[i]$  has projective dimension  $\leq 1$ . For the converse, the algebra can be given as  $R = KQ/I$  with  $I$  admissible. Consider the exact sequence of  $KQ$ -modules

$$0 \rightarrow I/(I.KQ_+) \rightarrow KQ_+/(I.KQ_+) \rightarrow KQ_+/I \rightarrow 0.$$

The middle module is annihilated by  $I$ , so this is a sequence of  $R$ -modules. The RH module is a submodule of  $R = KQ/I$ , so it is projective as an  $R$ -module. Thus the sequence splits. Letting

$$M = KQ_+/(I.KQ_+), \quad N = I/(I.KQ_+) \oplus KQ_+/I.$$

we deduce that  $M \cong N$ . Thus  $M/(KQ_+)M \cong N/(KQ_+)N$ , which gives

$$KQ_+/KQ_+^2 \cong (I/(KQ_+.I + I.KQ_+)) \oplus (KQ_+/KQ_+^2).$$

Thus by dimensions,  $I = KQ_+.I + I.KQ_+$ . Now by admissibility  $I \subseteq KQ_+^2$ . Then assuming that  $I \subseteq KQ_+^k$  we get

$$I = KQ_+.I + I.KQ_+ \subseteq KQ_+^{k+1}.$$

Thus  $I \subseteq KQ_+^k$  for all  $k$ . But if  $I \neq 0$ , then it contains a nonzero element  $x$ , and this involves a path of some length  $d$ , and then  $x \notin KQ_+^{d+1}$ .  $\square$

## 1.11 Projective-injective modules and uniserial modules

Modules which are both projective and injective can be useful. Any indecomposable projective-injective has simple top and simple socle.

**Lemma (1).** *Let  $R$  be a f.d. algebra and let  $P$  be a left ideal which is a direct summand of  $R$ , hence projective, and suppose that  $P$  is also injective. Let  $S = \text{soc } P$  and let  $I = SR$  be the ideal generated by  $S$ . If  $M$  is an indecomposable  $R$ -module, then either  $M$  is isomorphic to a direct summand of  $P$  or  $IM = 0$ , so that  $M$  is an  $R/I$ -module.*

*Proof.* Suppose  $IM \neq 0$ . Then  $SM \neq 0$ . Thus there is some  $m \in M$  with  $Sm \neq 0$ . Thus the homomorphism  $\theta : R \rightarrow M$  given by  $\theta(r) = rm$  has  $\theta(S) \neq 0$ . Now  $P$  is a direct sum of some modules  $I[i]$ , so  $S$  is the corresponding direct sum of the  $S[i]$ . Thus some  $\theta(S[i]) \neq 0$  for some  $i$ . Thus the restriction of  $\theta$  to  $I[i]$  is injective. Thus  $I[i]$  embeds in  $M$ . But by injectivity its image must be a direct summand of  $M$ . Thus  $M \cong I[i]$  by indecomposability.  $\square$

**Example.** The commutative square algebra  $R$  with source 1 and sink 4 has  $P[1] \cong I[4]$ . But the other indecomposable projectives are not injective. By the lemma, any indecomposable  $R$ -module is either isomorphic to  $P[1]$ , or is a module for the algebra given by the square with two zero relations.

**Definition.** We define the following classes of f.d. algebras with the obvious implications. They are all left-right symmetric.

$$R \text{ symmetric} \Rightarrow R \text{ Frobenius} \Rightarrow R \text{ self-injective} \Rightarrow R \text{ QF-3}$$

(i)  $R$  is *symmetric* if  ${}_R R_R \cong {}_R D R_R$ . Equivalently if there is a bilinear form  $(-, -) : R \times R \rightarrow K$  which is

- non-degenerate:  $(a, b) = 0 \forall b \Rightarrow a = 0$ ,  $(a, b) = 0 \forall a \Rightarrow b = 0$ ,
- associative:  $(ab, c) = (a, bc)$ , and
- symmetric:  $(a, b) = (b, a)$ .

The corresponding map  $R \rightarrow DR$  is  $a \mapsto (a, -)$ . It follows that  $I[i] = \nu(P[i]) = DR \otimes_R P[i] \cong R \otimes_R P[i] \cong P[i]$ .

(ii)  $R$  is *Frobenius* if  ${}_R R \cong {}_R D R$ . Equivalently if there is a bilinear form which is non-degenerate and associative.

(iii)  $R$  is *self-injective* (or *quasi-Frobenius*) if  ${}_R R$  is an injective module. Equivalently the modules  $P[i]$  and  $I[j]$  are the same, up to a permutation. It is equivalent that a module is projective if and only if it is injective.

(iv)  $R$  is *QF-3* (in the sense of Thrall) if  $R$  has a faithful f.d. projective-injective module.

Recall that a module  $M$  is *faithful* if  $r \in R$  and  $rm = 0$  for all  $m \in M$ , then  $r = 0$ , that is, if the map  $R \rightarrow \text{End}_K(M)$  is injective.

**Examples.** (1) The group algebra  $KG$  of a finite group is symmetric with

$$(a, b) = \text{coefficient of } 1 \text{ in } ab = \sum_{g \in G} \lambda_g \mu_{g^{-1}}$$

where  $a = \sum_{g \in G} \lambda_g g$  and  $b = \sum_{h \in G} \mu_h h$ .

(2) If  $Q$  is an oriented cycle quiver with  $n$  vertices and  $k \geq 0$ , then  $R = KQ/KQ_+^{k+1}$  is Frobenius, and it is symmetric  $\Leftrightarrow n|k$ . The bilinear form  $(a, b)$  is the sum of the coefficients of the paths of length  $k$  in  $ab$ . The symmetry comes

from the fact that if  $p, q$  are paths with  $pq$  a path of length a multiple of  $n$ , then so is  $qp$ .

(3) The commutative square algebra with source 1 and sink 4 is QF-3. The module  $I[4] \cong P[1]$  is faithful.

(4) For a commutative algebra the concepts are the same [Namely (ii) $\Rightarrow$ (i) since  $(a, b) = (1a, b) = (1, ab) = (1, ba) = (b, a)$ , (iii) $\Rightarrow$ (ii) since the algebra is basic, and (iv) $\Rightarrow$ (iii) since if there is a faithful projective-injective module, there is one of the form  $Re$  for an idempotent  $e$ . But then commutativity gives  $(1 - e)Re = 0$ , contradicting faithfulness unless  $e = 1$ .] Commutative Frobenius algebras appear in topological quantum field theory.

**Lemma (2).** (i) *A f.d.  $R$ -module  $M$  is faithful if and only if there is an embedding  $R \rightarrow M^n$  for some  $n$ , that is,  $R \in \text{cogen } M$ .*

(ii) *A f.d. faithful module  $M$  has every indecomposable projective-injective module as a direct summand.*

(iii) *If  $R$  is QF-3, then  $E(R)$  is a faithful projective-injective module.*

*Proof.* (i) If  $R \hookrightarrow M^n$ ,  $r \in R$  and  $rm = 0$  for all  $m \in M$ , then  $rx = 0$  for all  $x \in M^n$ , so  $r1 = 0$  for  $1 \in R$ . Thus  $r = 0$ .

Conversely, if  $M$  is faithful, choose a basis  $m_1, \dots, m_n$  of  $M$ . This gives a map  $R \rightarrow M^n$ ,  $r \mapsto (rm_1, \dots, rm_n)$ . If  $r \mapsto 0$ , then  $rm_i = 0$  for all  $i$ , so  $rm = 0$  for all  $m \in M$ .

(ii) Since  $R$  embeds in  $M^n$ , so does any indecomposable projective  $P$ , and if  $P$  is also injective, then it is a direct summand of  $M^n$ , so also of  $M$  by Krull-Remak-Schmidt.

(iii) By assumption there is a f.d. faithful projective-injective module  $M$ . Then there is an embedding  $R \rightarrow M^n$ , and this is a left injective approximation, so it has the injective envelope  $E(R)$  as a direct summand. Thus  $E(R)$  is also projective, and since it has  $R$  as a submodule it is faithful.  $\square$

**Definition.** A module  $M$  is *uniserial* if its submodules are totally ordered by inclusion, that is, if  $N, N' \subseteq M$ , then either  $N \subseteq N'$  or  $N' \subseteq N$ . Since we are only considering f.d. modules, it is equivalent that  $M$  has a unique composition series.

**Example.** If  $S$  and  $T$  are simple modules and  $0 \rightarrow S \rightarrow M \rightarrow T \rightarrow 0$  is non-split, then  $M$  is uniserial. (If  $L$  is a submodule with  $L \neq 0, S, M$ , then  $L + S = M$ , and  $L \cap S = 0$ , so the sequence splits.)

**Lemma (3).** *Let  $M$  be a f.d.  $R$ -module.*

(i) *If  $M$  is uniserial, it is indecomposable, has simple top and socle, and only finitely many submodules. Moreover any submodule or quotient of  $M$  is uniserial.*

(ii)  *$M$  is a uniserial  $R$ -module if and only if  $D(M)$  is a uniserial  $R^{\text{op}}$ -module.*

(iii)  $M$  is uniserial if and only if the chain

$$M \supseteq \text{rad } M \supseteq \text{rad}^2 M \supseteq \cdots \supseteq \text{rad}^{n-1} M \supseteq \text{rad}^n M = 0$$

is a composition series for some  $n$ .

*Proof.* (i) and (ii) are trivial. For (iii) It suffices to show that if the chain is a composition series, then every submodule  $L$  of  $M$  is equal to  $\text{rad}^i M$ , some  $i$ . Let  $i$  be maximal with  $L \subseteq \text{rad}^i M$ . If  $i = n$  then  $L = 0$ , otherwise  $\text{rad}^i M / \text{rad}^{i+1} M$  is simple, so  $\text{rad}^{i+1} M$  is the unique maximal submodule of  $\text{rad}^i M$ . Since  $L$  is not contained in  $\text{rad}^{i+1} M$ , we must have  $L = \text{rad}^i M$ .  $\square$

**Definition.** A f.d. algebra  $R$  is a *Nakayama algebra* if the indecomposable projective left and right  $R$ -modules are uniserial. It is equivalent that the indecomposable projective left modules and the indecomposable injective left modules are all uniserial.

**Proposition (1).** *If  $R = KQ/I$  with  $Q$  connected and  $I$  admissible, then  $R$  is Nakayama if and only if  $Q$  is a linear or cyclic quiver.*

*Proof.* If the quiver is linear or cyclic, then for each vertex  $i$  there is a unique maximal path  $a_n \dots a_1$  with tail at  $i$  and not in  $I$ . Then  $\text{rad}^j P[i]$  is spanned by the paths  $a_k \dots a_1$  with  $k \geq j$ . Thus the radical series is a composition series. Thus  $P[i]$  is uniserial. Similarly for the indecomposable projective right modules.

Conversely, if two arrows  $a, b$  have tail at  $i$  then the submodules  $Ra$  and  $Rb$  of  $Re_i = P[i]$  are incomparable, for if  $Ra \subseteq Rb$ , then there is  $x \in KQ$  with  $a - xb \in I \subseteq (KQ_+)^2$ , which is impossible. Similarly for right modules if two arrows have tail at  $i$ .  $\square$

**Proposition (2).** *For a f.d. algebra  $R$  we have the following.*

(i) *If  $R$  is Nakayama, then  $R/I$  is Nakayama for any ideal  $I$ .*

(ii) *If  $R$  is Nakayama, then  $R$  is QF-3.*

(iii) *If  $R/J(R)^2$  is QF-3, then  $R$  is Nakayama.*

*Thus, for example,  $R$  is Nakayama if and only if  $R/I$  is QF-3 for all  $I$ .*

*Proof.* (i) Write  $R = \bigoplus P_i$  with  $P_i$  indecomposable projective. Then  $R/I = \bigoplus P_i/IP_i$ , a direct sum of uniserial modules, so the indecomposable projective left  $R/I$ -modules are uniserial. Similarly for right modules.

(ii) It suffices to show that if  $P$  is indecomposable projective, then so is its injective envelope  $E(P)$ . Since  $P$  has simple socle, so does  $E(P)$ . Thus it is indecomposable. Thus it is uniserial, so it has simple top. If  $\theta : P' \rightarrow E(P)$  is its projective cover, then  $P'$  is indecomposable. This gives an exact sequence  $0 \rightarrow \text{Ker } \theta \rightarrow \theta^{-1}(P) \rightarrow P \rightarrow 0$ . Now  $\theta^{-1}(P)$  is uniserial, so indecomposable, but this sequence splits, so we must have  $\text{Ker } \theta = 0$ .

(iii) Let  $J = J(R)$ . First suppose  $J^2 = 0$ . We show that any indecomposable projective left  $R$ -module  $P$  is uniserial. Now  $JP$  is semisimple, so we need to show it is zero or simple. By the QF-3 property,  $E(P)$  is projective. If  $P \subseteq JE(P)$ , then  $JP = 0$ . Thus suppose  $P \not\subseteq JE(P)$ . We decompose  $E(P)$  into indecomposables,  $E(P) = \bigoplus P_i$ . Then one of the maps  $\text{top } P \rightarrow \text{top } P_i$  is an isomorphism, so  $P \rightarrow P_i$  is an isomorphism, so  $P$  is injective, so  $E(P) = P$ . Then  $JP$  is semisimple, but  $P$  has simple socle, so  $JP$  is simple or zero.

Now we show by induction that any indecomposable projective  $P$  for  $R/J^n$  is uniserial for  $n \geq 2$ . For  $n = 2$  this is done. Suppose  $n > 2$ . Then  $P/J^2P$  is projective for  $R/J^2$ , and it has simple top, so it is indecomposable, so  $JP/J^2P$  is zero or simple. Thus  $JP$  is a module for  $R/J^{n-1}$  which is zero or has simple top, so by induction it is uniserial. Thus  $P$  is uniserial.

Thus indecomposable projective left  $R$ -modules are uniserial. Similarly we have it for right modules. Thus  $R$  is Nakayama.  $\square$

**Theorem.** *Any indecomposable module for a Nakayama algebra is uniserial. Thus any indecomposable module is a quotient of an indecomposable projective, so there are only finitely many indecomposable modules - Nakayama algebras have finite representation type.*

*Proof.* We prove this for Nakayama algebras  $R$  by induction on  $\dim R$ . Now  $R$  has an indecomposable projective-injective module  $P$ . We can embed it as a left ideal in  $R$ . Let  $I = SR$ , the ideal generated by  $S = \text{soc } P$ . Then any indecomposable module for  $R$  is either isomorphic to  $P$ , so uniserial, or an indecomposable module for  $R/I$ , so uniserial by induction.  $\square$

Recall that f.d. representation of a quiver is *nilpotent* if there is some  $m$  such that any path of length  $\geq m$  is zero in the representation. For a quiver without oriented cycles all representations are nilpotent. If  $I$  is an admissible ideal then any  $KQ/I$ -module corresponds to a nilpotent representation of  $Q$ .

**Corollary.** (i) *Any f.d. indecomposable nilpotent representation  $M$  of a linear or cyclic quiver  $Q$  is isomorphic to  $(KQ/KQ_+^m)e_i$  for some vertex  $i$  and some  $m$ .*

(ii) *Any f.d. indecomposable representation of a cyclic quiver is either nilpotent or isomorphic to one of the form*

$$V \xrightarrow{1} V \xrightarrow{1} \dots \xrightarrow{1} V \xrightarrow{x} V \quad (\text{the two ends identified})$$

where  $V = K[x]/(f(x)^n)$  with  $f(x)$  a monic irreducible polynomial  $\neq x$  in  $K[x]$ . In particular if  $K$  is algebraically closed,  $f(x) = x - \lambda$ , then  $V \cong K^n$  and  $x$  corresponds to the Jordan block  $J_n(\lambda)$ .

*Proof.* (i)  $M$  is a module for  $KQ/(KQ_+)^k$  for some  $k$ , which is Nakayama.

(ii) Let  $Q$  be cyclic with  $N$  vertices. Let  $T \in KQ$  be the sum of all paths of length  $N$ . Then  $T$  is a central element of  $KQ$ , so it induces an element of  $\text{End}_{KQ}(M)$ . By Fitting's Lemma, this element must be nilpotent or invertible. If nilpotent, then  $M$  is nilpotent. If invertible, then all paths of length  $N$  in  $M$  must be invertible. Thus all arrows in  $M$  must be invertible. Thus  $M$  is of the indicated form for some  $K[x]$ -module  $V$  on which  $x$  acts invertibly. Now  $V$  must be indecomposable, so it has the stated form.  $\square$

## 2 Auslander-Reiten Theory

Throughout,  $R$  is a f.d.  $K$ -algebra, and we consider f.d. modules.

### 2.1 The transpose of a module

We consider the contravariant functor  $M \mapsto M^\vee = \text{Hom}_R(M, R)$ ,

$$R\text{-mod} \xrightleftharpoons{\quad} R^{op}\text{-mod}.$$

It gives antiequivalences

$$\text{f.g. projective left } R\text{-modules} \xrightleftharpoons{\quad} \text{f.g. projective left } R^{op}\text{-modules}.$$

**Definition.** Given a left (or right) module  $M$ , we fix a minimal projective presentation

$$P_1 \xrightarrow{f} P_0 \xrightarrow{g} M \rightarrow 0.$$

That is,  $g : P_0 \rightarrow M$  and  $f : P_1 \rightarrow \text{Ker}(g)$  are projective covers. The *transpose*  $\text{Tr } M$  is the cokernel of the map  $f^\vee : P_0^\vee \rightarrow P_1^\vee$ . If  $M$  is a left  $R$ -module, then  $\text{Tr } M$  is a left  $R^{op}$ -module. Thus there is an exact sequence

$$0 \rightarrow M^\vee \rightarrow P_0^\vee \rightarrow P_1^\vee \rightarrow \text{Tr } M \rightarrow 0$$

Note that  $\text{Tr}$  doesn't define a functor on the module categories.

**Properties.** (i) Up to isomorphism,  $\text{Tr } M$  doesn't depend on the choice of minimal projective presentation of  $M$ . Namely, two different minimal projective presentations of  $M$  fit in a commutative diagram

$$\begin{array}{ccccccc} P_1 & \xrightarrow{f} & P_0 & \xrightarrow{g} & M & \longrightarrow & 0 \\ \downarrow & & \downarrow & & \parallel & & \\ P'_1 & \xrightarrow{f'} & P'_0 & \xrightarrow{g'} & M & \longrightarrow & 0 \end{array}$$

and the minimality ensures that the vertical maps are isomorphisms. Applying  $(-)^{\vee}$ , one sees that the two different constructions of  $\text{Tr } M$  are isomorphic.

(ii) If  $P$  is projective, then  $\text{Tr } P = 0$ . Clear.

(iii)  $\text{Tr}(M \oplus N) \cong \text{Tr } M \oplus \text{Tr } N$ . Use that the direct sum of minimal projective presentations of  $M$  and  $N$  is a minimal projective presentation of  $M \oplus N$ .

(iv) If  $M$  has no nonzero projective summand, the same is true for  $\text{Tr } M$ , and  $P_0^\vee \rightarrow P_1^\vee \rightarrow \text{Tr } M \rightarrow 0$  is a minimal projective presentation. We do this in three steps.



(a) Using that  $P_1 \rightarrow \text{Im}(f)$  is a projective cover, we show that  $\text{Tr}(M)$  has no nonzero projective summand. Suppose  $Q$  is a projective summand of  $\text{Tr } M$ . Let  $h$  be the composition of the map  $P_1^\vee \rightarrow \text{Tr } M$  and the projection onto  $Q$ . It is surjective, so since  $Q$  is projective, it is a split epi. Thus  $h^\vee : Q^\vee \rightarrow P_1$  is a split mono. Say  $P_1 = \text{Im}(h^\vee) \oplus C$ . Now  $hf^\vee = 0$ , so  $fh^\vee = 0$ , so  $\text{Im}(h^\vee) \subseteq \text{Ker } f$ . Thus  $P_1 = \text{Ker } f + C$ . Now since the map  $P_1 \rightarrow \text{Im } f$  is a projective cover, we have  $C = P_1$ , so  $h^\vee = 0$  so  $h = 0$ , so  $Q = 0$ .

(b) Using that  $g : P_0 \rightarrow M$  is a projective cover, we show that  $P_1^\vee \rightarrow \text{Tr } M$  is a projective cover. Since it is a surjective map from a projective, if not, it must be that it is not minimal. It follows that there is a non-zero summand  $Q$  of  $P_1^\vee$  whose image in  $\text{Tr } M$  is zero. Thus  $Q \subseteq \text{Im}(f^\vee)$ . Since  $P_0^\vee \rightarrow \text{Im}(f^\vee)$  is onto and  $Q$  is projective, the inclusion  $Q \rightarrow \text{Im}(f^\vee)$  lifts to a map  $t : Q \rightarrow P_0^\vee$ . Then clearly  $f^\vee t$  is the inclusion  $i : Q \rightarrow P_1^\vee$ . Applying the duality, we get that  $t^\vee f = i^\vee : P_1 \rightarrow Q^\vee$ . But  $g : P_0 \rightarrow M$  is a projective cover, so induces an isomorphism on tops,  $P_0/\text{rad } P_0 \rightarrow M/\text{rad } M$ . Thus  $\text{Im}(f) = \text{Ker}(g) \subseteq \text{rad } P_0$ . Since the radical is functorial, it follows that  $\text{Im}(t^\vee f) \subseteq \text{rad } Q^\vee$ . But  $i$  is a split mono, so  $i^\vee$  is a split epi, so surjective, a contradiction.

(c) Using that  $M$  has no nonzero projective summand, we show that  $P_0^\vee \rightarrow \text{Im}(f^\vee)$  is a projective cover. It suffices to show that there is no non-zero summand  $Q$  of  $P_0^\vee$  whose image under  $f^\vee$  is zero. If  $i : Q \rightarrow P_0^\vee$  is the inclusion, then  $f^\vee i = 0$ . Then  $i^\vee f = 0$ . Now  $i$  is a split monomorphism, so  $i^\vee$  is a split epimorphism, so there is a decomposition  $P_0 = \text{Ker}(i^\vee) \oplus C$ . But then  $\text{Ker}(g) = \text{Im}(f) \subseteq \text{Ker}(i^\vee)$ . Thus  $g$  induces an isomorphism  $P/\text{Ker } g \rightarrow M$ . Now

$$\frac{P_0}{\text{Ker } g} = \frac{\text{Ker}(i^\vee) \oplus C}{\text{Ker } g} \cong \frac{\text{Ker}(i^\vee)}{\text{Ker } g} \oplus C.$$

Since  $M$  has no non-zero projective summand,  $C = 0$ , so  $\text{Ker}(i^\vee) = P_0$ , so  $i^\vee = 0$ , so  $i = 0$ , so  $Q = 0$ . Contradiction.

[Another way to think of this is to use complexes. Given a projective presentation

$$P_1 \xrightarrow{f} P_0 \xrightarrow{g} M \rightarrow 0,$$

consider  $P_1 \rightarrow P_0$  as a 2-term complex of projective modules. Then (a)  $P_1 \rightarrow \text{Im}(f)$  is a projective cover if and only if this complex has no summand of the form  $Q \rightarrow 0$  with  $Q$  a nonzero projective, (b)  $P_0 \rightarrow M$  is a projective cover if and only if the complex has no summand isomorphic to  $Q \xrightarrow{1} Q$ , and (c)  $M$  has no nonzero projective summand if and only if this complex has no summand of the form  $0 \rightarrow Q$ . Now if  $P_1 \rightarrow P_0$  has no summand of any of these forms, then neither does the complex  $P_0^\vee \rightarrow P_1^\vee$ .]

(v) If  $M$  has no nonzero projective summand, then  $\text{Tr Tr } M \cong M$ . Namely, by (iv),  $\text{Tr Tr } M$  is the cokernel of the map  $P_1^{\vee\vee} \rightarrow P_0^{\vee\vee}$ , that is,  $P_1 \rightarrow P_0$ .

**Proposition.** *Tr induces a bijection between isomorphism classes of indecomposable non-projective left  $R$ -modules and indecomposable non-projective left  $R^{\text{op}}$ -modules.*

**Definition.** Given modules  $M, N$ , we denote by  $\text{Hom}^{\text{proj}}(M, N)$  the set of all maps  $M \rightarrow N$  which can be factorized through a projective module  $M \rightarrow P \rightarrow N$ .

Clearly  $\text{Hom}^{\text{proj}}(M, N)$  is a subspace of  $\text{Hom}(M, N)$ , for example if  $\theta$  factors through  $P$  and  $\theta'$  factors through  $P'$  then  $\theta + \theta'$  factors through  $P \oplus P'$ . Moreover  $\text{Hom}^{\text{proj}}$  is an ideal in the module category.

We define  $\underline{\text{Hom}}(M, N) = \text{Hom}(M, N) / \text{Hom}^{\text{proj}}(M, N)$ . These form the Hom spaces in a category, the *stable module category*, denoted  $R\text{-}\underline{\text{mod}}$ .

**Theorem.** *The transpose defines inverse anti-equivalences*

$$R\text{-}\underline{\text{mod}} \xrightleftharpoons{\quad} R^{\text{op}}\text{-}\underline{\text{mod}}.$$

*Proof.* First we show that  $\text{Tr}$  defines a contravariant functor from  $R\text{-}\underline{\text{mod}}$  to  $R^{\text{op}}\text{-}\underline{\text{mod}}$ . Any map  $\theta : M \rightarrow M'$  can be lifted to a map of projective presentations

$$\begin{array}{ccccccc} P_1 & \xrightarrow{f} & P_0 & \xrightarrow{g} & M & \longrightarrow & 0 \\ \theta_1 \downarrow & & \theta_0 \downarrow & & \theta \downarrow & & \\ P'_1 & \xrightarrow{f'} & P'_0 & \xrightarrow{g'} & M' & \longrightarrow & 0 \end{array}$$

Applying  $(\ )^{\vee}$  there is an induced map  $\phi$ .

$$\begin{array}{ccccccc} P_0^{\vee} & \xrightarrow{f'^{\vee}} & P_1^{\vee} & \xrightarrow{p'} & \text{Tr } M' & \longrightarrow & 0 \\ \theta_0^{\vee} \downarrow & & \theta_1^{\vee} \downarrow & & \phi \downarrow & & \\ P_0^{\vee} & \xrightarrow{f^{\vee}} & P_1^{\vee} & \xrightarrow{p} & \text{Tr } M & \longrightarrow & 0 \end{array}$$

The map  $\phi$  depends on  $\theta_0$  and  $\theta_1$ , which are not uniquely determined. We show that any choices lead to the same element of  $\underline{\text{Hom}}(\text{Tr } M', \text{Tr } M)$ . For this we may assume that  $\theta = 0$ , and need to show that  $\phi$  factors through a projective.

Thus assume that  $\theta$  is zero. Then  $g'\theta_0 = 0$ . Thus there is  $h : P_0 \rightarrow P'_1$  with  $\theta_0 = f'h$ . This gives  $h^{\vee} : P_1^{\vee} \rightarrow P_0^{\vee}$  with  $\theta_0^{\vee} = h^{\vee} f'^{\vee}$ . Now we have a commutative diagram

$$\begin{array}{ccccccc} P_0^{\vee} & \xrightarrow{f'^{\vee}} & P_1^{\vee} & \xrightarrow{p'} & \text{Tr } M' & \longrightarrow & 0 \\ \theta_0^{\vee} \downarrow & & f^{\vee} h^{\vee} \downarrow & & 0 \downarrow & & \\ P_0^{\vee} & \xrightarrow{f^{\vee}} & P_1^{\vee} & \xrightarrow{p} & \text{Tr } M & \longrightarrow & 0. \end{array}$$

Taking the difference of the vertical maps, there is also a commutative diagram

$$\begin{array}{ccccccc}
P_0^\vee & \xrightarrow{f'^\vee} & P_1^\vee & \xrightarrow{p'} & \text{Tr } M' & \longrightarrow & 0 \\
0 \downarrow & \theta_1^\vee - f^\vee h^\vee \downarrow & & & \phi \downarrow & & \\
P_0^\vee & \xrightarrow{f^\vee} & P_1^\vee & \xrightarrow{p} & \text{Tr } M & \longrightarrow & 0.
\end{array}$$

But then  $(\theta_1^\vee - f^\vee h^\vee)f'^\vee = 0$ . Thus there is a map  $s : \text{Tr } M' \rightarrow P_1^\vee$  with  $\theta_1^\vee - f^\vee h^\vee = sp'$ . It follows that  $psp' = \phi p'$ , so since  $p'$  is surjective,  $\phi = ps$ , so  $\phi$  factors through a projective.

Thus a morphism  $g : M \rightarrow M'$  gives a well-defined morphism  $\text{Tr } g = [\phi] \in \underline{\text{Hom}}(\text{Tr } M', \text{Tr } M)$ . It is straightforward that this construction behaves well on compositions of morphisms, so that the transpose defines a contravariant functor  $R\text{-mod}$  to  $R^{op}\text{-mod}$ .

Now clearly the transpose sends any projective module to 0, so it sends any morphism factoring through a projective to 0, so it descends to a contravariant functor  $R\text{-mod}$  to  $R^{op}\text{-mod}$ . Now it is straightforward that it is an antiequivalence.  $\square$

## 2.2 The Auslander-Reiten translate and formula

**Definition.** We define  $R\text{-mod}$  as the category with Hom spaces

$$\overline{\text{Hom}}(M, N) = \text{Hom}(M, N) / \text{Hom}^{\text{inj}}(M, N)$$

where  $\text{Hom}^{\text{inj}}(M, N)$  is the maps factoring through an injective module.

**Lemma (1).**  $\underline{\text{Hom}}(M, N) \cong \overline{\text{Hom}}(DN, DM)$ , so  $D$  gives an antiequivalence between  $R^{op}\text{-mod}$  and  $R\text{-mod}$ .

*Proof.* Straightforward.  $\square$

**Definition.** The Auslander-Reiten translate is  $\tau = D \text{Tr}$  and the inverse construction is  $\tau^- = \text{Tr } D$ .

By the results of the previous section we have inverse bijections

isoclasses of non-projective indec mods  $\xrightleftharpoons[\tau^-]{\tau}$  isoclasses of non-injective indec mods

and inverse equivalences

$$R\text{-mod} \xrightleftharpoons[\tau^-]{\tau} R\text{-mod}.$$

Applying  $D$  to the exact sequence defining  $\text{Tr } M$ , we see that there is an exact sequence

$$0 \rightarrow \tau M \rightarrow \nu(P_1) \rightarrow \nu(P_0) \rightarrow \nu(M) \rightarrow 0.$$

Thus  $\tau$  can be computed by taking a minimal projective presentation of  $M$ , applying the Nakayama functor (which turns each  $P[i]$  into  $I[i]$ ) and taking the kernel.

**Example.** For the commutative square with source 1 and sink 4, the simple  $S[2]$  has minimal projective presentation

$$P[4] \rightarrow P[2] \rightarrow S[2] \rightarrow 0$$

so we get

$$0 \rightarrow \tau S[2] \rightarrow I[4] \rightarrow I[2]$$

so  $\tau S[2] \cong P[3]$ .

**Lemma (2).** *If  $M$  is an  $R$ -module, then*

(i)  $\text{proj. dim } M \leq 1 \Leftrightarrow \text{Hom}(DR, \tau M) = 0 \Leftrightarrow \text{there is no non-zero map from an injective module to } \tau M$ .

(ii)  $\text{inj. dim } M \leq 1 \Leftrightarrow \text{Hom}(\tau^- M, R) = 0 \Leftrightarrow \text{there is no non-zero map from } \tau^- M \text{ to a projective module}$ .

*Proof.* (i) Recall that  $\nu^-(-) = \text{Hom}(DR, -)$ , and that  $\nu^-(\nu(P)) \cong P$ . Thus we get  $0 \rightarrow \nu^-(\tau M) \rightarrow \nu^-(\nu(P_1)) \rightarrow \nu^-(\nu(P_0))$  exact, so  $0 \rightarrow \nu^-(\tau M) \rightarrow P_1 \rightarrow P_0$ . Thus  $\text{proj. dim } M \leq 1$  iff  $P_1 \rightarrow P_0$  is injective iff  $\nu^-(\tau M) = 0$  iff  $\text{Hom}(DR, \tau M) = 0$ .

(ii) Dual. □

**Lemma (3).** *Given a right  $R$ -module  $M$ , a left  $R$ -module  $N$ ,  $m \in M$  and  $n \in N$  let  $f_{mn} : M^\vee \rightarrow N$  be the map defined by  $f_{mn}(\alpha) = \alpha(m)n$ . It is a left  $R$ -module map. This gives a map*

$$\theta_{MN} : D \text{Hom}(M^\vee, N) \rightarrow \text{Hom}(M, DN), \quad \theta_{MN}(\xi) = (m \mapsto (n \mapsto \xi(f_{mn}))).$$

*which is a natural transformation of functors in  $M$  and  $N$ . Moreover  $\theta_{MN}$  is an isomorphism for  $M$  projective, and in general the image of  $\theta_{MN}$  is  $\text{Hom}^{\text{proj}}(M, DN)$ .*

*Proof.* The first part is clear. Clearly  $\theta_{MN}$  is well-defined. Both  $D \text{Hom}(M^\vee, N)$  and  $\text{Hom}(M, DN)$  define functors which are contravariant in  $M$  and  $N$ , and it is straightforward that  $\theta_{MN}$  is natural in  $M$  and  $N$ .

For  $M$  projective, the map is an isomorphism, since it is for  $M = R$ . Thus given a map  $f : M \rightarrow P$  with  $P$  projective, we get a commutative diagram

$$\begin{array}{ccc} D \text{Hom}(P^\vee, N) & \xlongequal{\quad} & \text{Hom}(P, DN) \\ b \downarrow & & a \downarrow \\ D \text{Hom}(M^\vee, N) & \xrightarrow{\theta_{MN}} & \text{Hom}(M, DN) \end{array}$$

where the top horizontal map is the natural isomorphism  $\theta_{PN}$  and the vertical maps are induced by  $f$ . Any map  $M \rightarrow DN$  factoring through  $P$  is in the image of  $a$ , so in  $\text{Im}(\theta_{MN})$ .

Varying  $P$ , we get  $\text{Hom}^{\text{proj}}(M, DN) \subseteq \text{Im}(\theta_{MN})$ .

Now take a basis of  $M^\vee$ . This defines a map  $M \rightarrow P$ , where  $P = R^n$ . Then  $P^\vee \rightarrow M^\vee$  is onto. Thus  $\text{Hom}(M^\vee, N) \rightarrow \text{Hom}(P^\vee, N)$  is 1-1. Thus  $b$  is onto. Thus  $\text{Im}(\theta_{MN}) = \text{Im}(a) \subseteq \text{Hom}^{\text{proj}}(M, DN)$ .  $\square$

**Theorem** (Auslander-Reiten formula). *There are isomorphisms*

$$\underline{\text{Hom}}(\tau^- N, M) \cong D \text{Ext}^1(M, N) \cong \overline{\text{Hom}}(N, \tau M).$$

*Proof.* Given a minimal projective presentation  $P_1 \rightarrow P_0 \rightarrow M \rightarrow 0$ , write  $\Omega_1 M$  for the image of  $P_1 \rightarrow P_0$ , so there is an exact sequence

$$0 \rightarrow \Omega_1 M \rightarrow P_0 \rightarrow M \rightarrow 0$$

and hence an exact sequence

$$0 \rightarrow \text{Hom}(M, N) \rightarrow \text{Hom}(P_0, N) \rightarrow \text{Hom}(\Omega_1 M, N) \rightarrow \text{Ext}^1(M, N) \rightarrow 0.$$

Also we have an exact sequence

$$0 \rightarrow M^\vee \rightarrow P_0^\vee \rightarrow P_1^\vee \rightarrow \text{Tr } M \rightarrow 0$$

so

$$0 \rightarrow (\text{Tr } M)^\vee \rightarrow P_1 \rightarrow P_0$$

so

$$0 \rightarrow (\text{Tr } M)^\vee \rightarrow P_1 \rightarrow \Omega_1 M \rightarrow 0.$$

and hence an exact sequence

$$0 \rightarrow \text{Hom}(\Omega_1 M, N) \rightarrow \text{Hom}(P_1, N) \rightarrow \text{Hom}((\text{Tr } M)^\vee, N).$$

Applying  $\text{Hom}(-, N)$  to the exact sequence  $0 \rightarrow \Omega_1 M \rightarrow P_0 \rightarrow M \rightarrow 0$  gives an exact sequence

$$\cdots \rightarrow \text{Hom}(P_0, N) \rightarrow \text{Hom}(\Omega_1 M, N) \rightarrow \text{Ext}^1(M, N) \rightarrow 0.$$

Applying the duality  $D$  and using that  $\theta_{P_i^\vee, N}$  gives an isomorphism  $D \text{Hom}(P_i, N) \rightarrow \text{Hom}(P_i^\vee, DN)$ , we get a commutative diagram with exact rows and columns:

$$\begin{array}{ccccccc}
& & & & 0 & & \\
& & & & \downarrow & & \\
& & & & D \operatorname{Ext}^1(M, N) & & \\
& & & & \downarrow & & \\
D \operatorname{Hom}((\operatorname{Tr} M)^\vee, N) & \longrightarrow & D \operatorname{Hom}(P_1, N) & \longrightarrow & D \operatorname{Hom}(\Omega_1 M, N) & \longrightarrow & 0 \\
\theta_{\operatorname{Tr} M, N} \downarrow & & \parallel & & \downarrow & & \\
0 \longrightarrow & \operatorname{Hom}(\operatorname{Tr} M, DN) & \longrightarrow & \operatorname{Hom}(P_1^\vee, DN) & \longrightarrow & \operatorname{Hom}(P_0^\vee, DN) & \\
& \downarrow & & & & & \\
& \underline{\operatorname{Hom}}(\operatorname{Tr} M, DN) & & & & & \\
& \downarrow & & & & & \\
& 0 & & & & & 
\end{array}$$

By the Snake Lemma we get an isomorphism  $D \operatorname{Ext}^1(M, N) \rightarrow \underline{\operatorname{Hom}}(\operatorname{Tr} M, DN)$ .

Now use Lemma 1 to rewrite this as  $\overline{\operatorname{Hom}}(N, D \operatorname{Tr} M)$ , or use that  $\operatorname{Tr}$  gives inverse anti-equivalences between  $R\text{-}\underline{\operatorname{mod}}$  and  $R^{op}\text{-}\underline{\operatorname{mod}}$  to rewrite it as  $\underline{\operatorname{Hom}}(M, \operatorname{Tr} DN)$ .  $\square$

**Corollary.** *If  $R$  is hereditary, then  $\tau$  and  $\tau^-$  are functorial, given by*

$$\tau(-) \cong D \operatorname{Ext}^1(-, R), \quad \tau^-(-) \cong \operatorname{Ext}^1(DR, -),$$

and we have

$$\operatorname{Hom}(\tau^- N, M) \cong D \operatorname{Ext}^1(M, N) \cong \operatorname{Hom}(N, \tau M).$$

*Proof.* If  $\operatorname{proj. dim} M \leq 1$ , it has a minimal projective presentation

$$0 \rightarrow P_1 \xrightarrow{f} P_0 \xrightarrow{g} M \rightarrow 0$$

with  $f$  injective. Applying  $\operatorname{Hom}(-, R)$  gives a long exact sequence

$$0 \rightarrow M^\vee \rightarrow P_0^\vee \rightarrow P_1^\vee \rightarrow \operatorname{Ext}^1(M, R) \rightarrow \operatorname{Ext}^1(P_0, R) = 0,$$

so  $\operatorname{Tr} M \cong \operatorname{Ext}^1(M, R)$ . This gives the formula for  $\tau$ , and also

$$\tau^-(M) \cong \operatorname{Tr}(DM) \cong \operatorname{Ext}^1(DM, R) \cong \operatorname{Ext}^1(DR, M).$$

Now use Lemma 2. We have  $\operatorname{Hom}(\tau^- N, M) \cong \underline{\operatorname{Hom}}(\tau^- N, M)$  if  $\operatorname{inj. dim} N \leq 1$ , and  $\operatorname{Hom}(N, \tau M) \cong \overline{\operatorname{Hom}}(N, \tau M)$  if  $\operatorname{proj. dim} M \leq 1$ .  $\square$

**Remark.** I was asked to justify the claim that the transpose (or equivalently the AR translate) cannot in general be given by a functor on the module categories.

Let  $R$  be the commutative square algebra with  $P[1] \cong I[4]$ . Suppose that there is a functor  $T : R\text{-mod} \rightarrow \overline{R\text{-mod}}$  with  $T(M) = \tau M$  for all  $M$  and inducing the translate  $\tau : R\text{-mod} \rightarrow \overline{R\text{-mod}}$  on morphisms. There are nonzero maps

$$I[4]/S[4] \xrightarrow{f_1} I[2] \xrightarrow{f_2} I[1], \quad I[4]/S[4] \xrightarrow{f_3} I[3] \xrightarrow{f_4} I[1].$$

such that  $f_2 f_1 = f_4 f_3$ . Applying  $T$ , one can check that the modules are sent to the following modules, and suppose that the  $f_i$  are sent to maps  $g_i$ .

$$\text{rad } P[1] \xrightarrow{g_1} S[3] \xrightarrow{g_2} I[4]/S[4], \quad \text{rad } P[1] \xrightarrow{g_3} S[2] \xrightarrow{g_4} I[4]/S[4].$$

Now any indecomposable projective module has socle  $S[4]$ , so there are no non-zero maps from  $I[4]/S[4]$ ,  $I[2]$  or  $I[3]$  to a projective. Thus the  $f_i$  do not factor through a projective. Thus the  $g_i$  are non-zero. But  $g_2 g_1$  and  $g_4 g_3$  have images  $S[3]$  and  $S[2]$ , so they cannot be equal. [In fact their difference factorizes through the injective  $I[4]$ .]

Note that if one allows  $T(M) = \tau M \oplus P_M$  for suitable projective modules  $P_M$ , then there is always a functor, see M. Auslander and I. Reiten, On a theorem of E. Green on the dual of the transpose, in: Representations of finite-dimensional algebras, 1991.

## 2.3 Auslander-Reiten sequences

**Definition.** Given  $X$ , a map  $f : X \rightarrow Y$  is a *source map* for  $X$  if it is left minimal, not a split mono, and any map  $X \rightarrow M$  which is not split mono factors through  $f$ .

Given  $Z$ , a map  $g : Y \rightarrow Z$  is a *sink map* for  $Z$  if it is right minimal, not a split epi, and any map  $M \rightarrow Z$  which is not split epi factors through  $g$ .

**Remarks.** (i) If  $X$  has a source map, then it is easy to see that  $X$  is indecomposable and the map is unique up to isomorphism, that is, if  $X \rightarrow Y$  and  $X \rightarrow Y'$  are source maps, then there is an isomorphism  $Y \rightarrow Y'$  giving a commutative triangle. Similarly for sink maps.

(ii)  $I[i] \rightarrow I[i]/\text{soc } I[i]$  is a source map for  $I[i]$ , and  $\text{rad } P[i] \rightarrow P[i]$  is a sink map for  $P[i]$ .

**Definition.** By an *Auslander-Reiten sequence* we mean an exact sequence

$$0 \rightarrow X \xrightarrow{f} Y \xrightarrow{g} Z \rightarrow 0$$

where  $f$  is a source map for  $X$  and  $g$  is a sink map for  $Z$ .

**Remarks.** (i) An AR sequence is determined up to isomorphism by either of the end terms.

(ii) If  $0 \rightarrow X \rightarrow Y \rightarrow Z \rightarrow 0$  is an AR sequence, then it is not split, but you get a split exact sequence whenever you take its pullback along a map ending in  $Z$  which is not a split epi, or the pushout along a map starting in  $X$  which is not a split mono. Hence the name that Auslander and Reiten used, an *almost split sequence*.

**Lemma.** *If  $M$  is a (f.d.)  $A$ - $B$ -bimodule, and  $\text{soc}({}_A M)$  and  $\text{soc}(M_B)$  are simple, then they are equal.*

*Proof.* Since the socle is functorial, if  $\theta \in \text{End}_A(M)$  then  $\theta(\text{soc}({}_A M)) \subseteq \text{soc}({}_A M)$ . Thus  $\text{soc}({}_A M)$  is a  $B$ -submodule of  $M$ . Since  $\text{soc}(M_B)$  is simple, it must be contained in any non-zero  $B$ -submodule of  $M$ , so  $\text{soc}(M_B) \subseteq \text{soc}({}_A M)$ . Dually we get the other inclusion.  $\square$

**Theorem.** *Let  $Z$  be a non-projective indecomposable  $R$ -module, and let  $X = \tau Z$  be the corresponding non-injective indecomposable module. (Or equivalently let  $X$  be non-injective indecomposable and let  $Z = \tau^- X$ .) Then there exists an Auslander-Reiten sequence*

$$0 \rightarrow X \xrightarrow{f} Y \xrightarrow{g} Z \rightarrow 0.$$

*Proof.*  $\text{Ext}^1(Z, X)$  is an  $\text{End}(X)$ - $\text{End}(Z)$ -bimodule.

As a right  $\text{End}(Z)$  module it is isomorphic to  $D\text{End}(Z)$ , so has simple socle  $S$ , corresponding to the fact that  $\text{End}(Z)$  as a left  $\text{End}(Z)$ -module is a quotient of  $\text{End}(Z)$ , so has simple top, since  $Z$  is indecomposable.

As a left  $\text{End}(X)$  module it is isomorphic to  $D\overline{\text{End}}(X)$ , so has simple socle  $T$ , corresponding to the fact that  $\overline{\text{End}}(X)$  as a right  $\text{End}(X)$ -module is a quotient of  $\text{End}(X)$ , so has simple top, since  $X$  is indecomposable.

By the lemma,  $S = T$ . Let

$$\xi : 0 \rightarrow X \rightarrow Y \rightarrow Z \rightarrow 0$$

be an exact sequence corresponding to a non-zero element of  $S$ .

(a) Since  $\xi \neq 0$  the map  $f$  is not a split mono and  $g$  is not a split epi.

(b) Suppose  $M \rightarrow Z$  not a split epi. The map  $\text{Hom}(Z, M) \rightarrow \text{End}(Z)$  has image contained in the radical of  $\text{End}(Z)$ .

Thus the map  $\underline{\text{Hom}}(Z, M) \rightarrow \underline{\text{End}}(Z)$  has image contained in the radical of  $\underline{\text{End}}(Z)$ .

Thus the map  $D\underline{\text{End}}(Z) \rightarrow D\underline{\text{Hom}}(Z, M)$  kills the socle of  $D\underline{\text{End}}(Z)$  as a  $\text{End}(Z)$ -module.

Thus the map  $\text{Ext}^1(Z, X) \rightarrow \text{Ext}^1(M, X)$  kills  $\xi$ . Thus the pullback of  $\xi$  by  $M \rightarrow Z$  splits.



Using a section of this pullback we get a map  $M \rightarrow Y$  whose composition is the original map  $M \rightarrow Z$ .

(b') By duality, if  $X \rightarrow M$  is not a split mono, it factors through  $f$ .

(c) If  $g$  is not right minimal, then there is non-invertible  $\alpha \in \text{End}(Y)$  with  $g\alpha = g$ . Then  $g$  induces non-invertible  $\beta \in \text{End}(X)$  with  $\alpha f = f\beta$ . Now  $\beta^n = 0$  for some  $n$ , so  $0 = f\beta^n = \alpha^n f$ , so  $\alpha^n = rg$  for some  $r : Z \rightarrow Y$ . But then  $g = g\alpha^n = grg$ , so since  $g$  is epi,  $gr = 1_Z$ , contradicting that  $g$  is not split epi. Thus  $g$  is right minimal.

(c') Similarly  $f$  is left minimal.  $\square$

**Corollary.** *Every indecomposable module has a source map and a sink map.*

(i) *If  $X$  is indecomposable non-injective, then the map  $X \rightarrow Y$  in the AR sequence starting at  $X$  is a source map, and if  $X = I[i]$ , then  $I[i] \rightarrow I[i]/\text{soc } I[i]$  is a source map.*

(ii) *If  $Z$  is indecomposable non-projective, then the map  $Y \rightarrow Z$  in the AR sequence ending at  $Z$  is a sink map, and if  $Z = P[i]$ , then  $\text{rad } P[i] \rightarrow P[i]$  is a sink map.*

## 2.4 Irreducible maps

Recall that given modules  $X, Y$ , we have defined  $\text{rad}(X, Y) \subseteq \text{Hom}(X, Y)$ . If  $X$  is indecomposable it is the set of maps which are not split monos. If  $Y$  is indecomposable it is the set of maps which are not split epis. If  $X$  and  $Y$  are indecomposable it is the set of non-isomorphisms.

We define  $\text{rad}^2(X, Y)$  to be the set of all homomorphisms  $X \rightarrow Y$  which can be written as a composition

$$X \xrightarrow{f} M \xrightarrow{g} Y$$

with  $f \in \text{rad}(X, M)$  and  $g \in \text{rad}(M, Y)$ . This is a subspace of  $\text{rad}(X, Y)$ .

**Definition.** A map  $\theta : X \rightarrow Y$  is *irreducible* if

- (a) it is in  $\text{rad}(X, Y)$ , and
- (b) for any factorization  $\theta = gf$  with  $f : X \rightarrow M$  and  $g : M \rightarrow Y$ , either  $f$  is split mono or  $g$  is split epi.

In the original definition by Auslander and Reiten, (a) was replaced by (a')  $\theta$  is not a split mono or a split epi.

Now suppose that  $X, Y$  are indecomposable. In this case the two definitions are the same, and it is equivalent that

$$\theta \in \text{rad}(X, Y) \setminus \text{rad}^2(X, Y).$$

Thus there is an irreducible map  $X \rightarrow Y$  if and only if  $\text{irr}(X, Y) \neq 0$ , where we define

$$\text{irr}(X, Y) = \text{rad}(X, Y) / \text{rad}^2(X, Y).$$

Note that this is naturally an  $\text{End}(Y)$ - $\text{End}(X)$ -bimodules, and in fact a  $D_Y$ - $D_X$ -bimodule, where  $D_X$  is the division algebra  $\text{End}(X)/J(\text{End}(X))$ .

**Properties.** (i) Any irreducible map is mono or epi, since it factors through its image.

(ii) The kernel/cokernel of an irreducible epi/mono is indecomposable (exercise).

(iii) Any source or sink map is irreducible. For example if  $\theta : X \rightarrow Y$  is a source map, and it has a factorization  $\theta = gf$  with  $f$  not a split mono, then by the source map property there is  $h : Y \rightarrow M$  with  $f = h\theta$ . Thus  $f = hgf$ , so by minimality  $hg$  is an automorphism, so  $g$  is a split epi.

(iv) If  $X$  is indecomposable and  $\theta : X \rightarrow Y_1 \oplus Y_2$  is irreducible, then so is each component  $\theta_i : X \rightarrow Y_i$ . Namely, suppose  $\theta_1 = gf$  with  $f : X \rightarrow M$  not split mono and  $g : M \rightarrow Y_1$  not split epi, then  $\theta$  factors as

$$X \xrightarrow{\begin{pmatrix} f \\ \theta_2 \end{pmatrix}} M \oplus Y_2 \xrightarrow{\begin{pmatrix} g & 0 \\ 0 & 1_{Y_2} \end{pmatrix}} Y_1 \oplus Y_2$$

and the first map is not a split mono and the second is not a split epi.

Similarly if  $Y$  is indecomposable and  $\theta : X_1 \oplus X_2 \rightarrow Y$  is irreducible, then so is each component.

[Note that with condition (a') in the definition of an irreducible map, this would fail, for if  $X$  is indecomposable and  $\theta : X \rightarrow Y$  is irreducible, then using the decomposition  $Y = Y \oplus 0$ , this says that  $X \rightarrow 0$  should be irreducible, but it is a split epi.]

(v) If  $X \rightarrow Y$  is a source map for  $X$ , then the irreducible maps  $X \rightarrow Z$  are exactly the compositions  $X \rightarrow Y \rightarrow Z$  with  $Y \rightarrow Z$  split epi. Such compositions are irreducible by (iv), and any irreducible map factors this way by the source map property.

Dually, the if  $Y \rightarrow Z$  is a sink map for  $Z$ , the irreducible maps  $X \rightarrow Z$  are the compositions  $X \rightarrow Y \rightarrow Z$  with  $X \rightarrow Y$  split mono.

Recall from the proof of the Krull-Remak-Schmidt Theorem, that if  $M$  is an indecomposable module and  $Y$  is a module, we set

$$t(M, Y) = \frac{\text{Hom}(M, Y)}{\text{rad}(M, Y)},$$

and if we write  $\mu_M(Y)$  for the multiplicity of  $M$  as a direct summand of  $Y$ , then we have

$$\mu_M(Y) = \text{length}_{\text{End}(M)}(t(M, Y)) = \text{length}_{D_M}(t(M, Y)) = \frac{\dim t(M, Y)}{\dim D_M}.$$

**Theorem.** *Let  $M$  be indecomposable.*

- (i) *If  $f : X \rightarrow Y$  is a source map, then  $\dim \text{irr}(X, M) = \mu_M(Y) \cdot \dim D_M$ ,*
- (ii) *If  $g : Y \rightarrow Z$  is a sink map, then  $\dim \text{irr}(M, Z) = \mu_M(Y) \cdot \dim D_M$ .*

*Proof.* (ii) Since  $g$  is a sink map, either  $\text{Ker } g$  is zero, or  $\text{Ker } g \rightarrow Y$  is a source map. Either way, the map  $\text{Ker } g \rightarrow Y$  is in  $\text{rad}(\text{Ker } g, Y)$ . Since  $g$  is a radical homomorphism, composition with  $g$  induces left exact sequences

$$0 \rightarrow \text{Hom}(M, \text{Ker } g) \rightarrow \text{Hom}(M, Y) \rightarrow \text{rad}(M, Z)$$

and

$$0 \rightarrow \text{Hom}(M, \text{Ker } g) \rightarrow \text{rad}(M, Y) \rightarrow \text{rad}^2(M, Z)$$

and since  $g$  is a sink map, these are exact on the right. For example any map  $\theta \in \text{rad}^2(M, Z)$  can be written as a composition  $\theta = \psi\phi$  with  $\phi \in \text{rad}(M, X)$  and  $\psi \in \text{rad}(X, Z)$ . But then  $\psi$  is not a split epi, so it factorizes as  $g\chi$  for some  $\chi \in \text{Hom}(X, Y)$ , and then  $\theta = g(\chi\phi)$ , and  $\chi\phi \in \text{rad}(M, Y)$ . Thus

$$\dim \text{irr}(M, Z) = \dim[\text{Hom}(M, Y)/\text{rad}(M, Y)] = \dim t(M, Y) = \mu_M(Y) \cdot \dim D_M.$$

For (i) use duality. □

**Corollary (1).** *For given indecomposables  $X$  and  $Z$ , there are only finitely many indecomposable modules  $M$ , up to isomorphism, with  $\text{irr}(X, M)$  or  $\text{irr}(M, Z)$  non-zero.*

**Corollary (2).** *If  $Z$  is indecomposable and non-projective, and  $X = \tau Z$ , then for any indecomposable  $M$  we have  $\dim \text{irr}(X, M) = \dim \text{irr}(M, Z)$ .*

**Definition.** Let  $R$  be a f.d. algebra with indecomposable projectives  $P[1], \dots, P[n]$ , simples  $S[i]$  and injectives  $I[i]$ , and  $D_i = \text{End}(S[i])^{op}$ . If  $M$  is a f.d.  $R$ -module, its *dimension vector*  $\underline{\dim} M \in \mathbb{N}_0^n$  is given by

$$(\underline{\dim} M)_i = [M : S[i]] = \text{the multiplicity of } S[i] \text{ as a composition factor of } M$$

Note that

$$\dim \text{Hom}(P[i], M) = \dim \text{Hom}(M, I[i]) = \dim D_i \cdot [M : S[i]],$$

the equality of the first two being by the property of the Nakayama functor, and the equality of the first and third since both are additive on short exact sequences  $0 \rightarrow M' \rightarrow M \rightarrow M'' \rightarrow 0$ , and equality is clear if  $M$  is simple.

In case  $R = KQ/I$  with  $I$  admissible, and  $Q$  having vertices  $1, \dots, n$ , this coincides with the dimension vector for representations of quivers, since  $P[i] = Re_i$  and  $D_i = 1$ , so  $[M : S[i]] = \dim \text{Hom}(P[i], M) = \dim e_i M$ .

**Corollary (3).** *Suppose  $X$  is indecomposable and suppose we know*

- (i)  $\underline{\dim} X$  and  $\dim D_X$ , and
- (ii)  $\underline{\dim} M$ ,  $\dim D_M$  and  $\dim \text{irr}(X, M)$  for the indecomposable modules  $M$  such that  $\text{irr}(X, M) \neq 0$ .

*Then we can determine whether  $X$  is injective, and if not, determine  $\underline{\dim} \tau^-(X)$ , by*

$$\left( \sum_M \frac{\dim \text{irr}(X, M)}{\dim D_M} \underline{\dim} M \right) - \underline{\dim} X = \begin{cases} -\underline{\dim} S[i] & (X \cong I[i]) \\ \underline{\dim} \tau^-(X) & (X \text{ not injective}) \end{cases}$$

*Moreover, if  $X$  is not injective, then  $D_{\tau^-(X)} \cong D_X$  so they have the same dimension, and for  $M$  indecomposable we have  $\dim \text{irr}(M, \tau^-(X)) = \dim \text{irr}(X, M)$*

*Proof.* The term in brackets is the dimension vector of  $Y$ , where  $X \rightarrow Y$  is a source map for  $X$ . For the isomorphism  $D_{\tau^-(X)} \cong D_X$ , use that  $\tau$  gives an equivalence  $R\text{-mod} \rightarrow R\text{-mod}$ .  $\square$

## 2.5 Auslander-Reiten quiver

**Definition.** (i) Given a f.d. algebra  $R$ , the *Auslander-Reiten quiver*  $\Gamma_R$  of  $R$  has vertices corresponding to the isomorphism classes of indecomposable  $R$ -modules, and an arrow  $X \rightarrow Y$  if and only if there is an irreducible map  $X \rightarrow Y$ .

Thus  $\Gamma_R$  has finitely many vertices if and only if the algebra has finite representation type.

- (ii) The AR translate gives a bijection

$$\text{non-projective vertices} \rightarrow \text{non-injective vertices}$$

In pictures we indicate this by drawing dotted lines or arrows  $X \dashrightarrow \tau X$ . This makes the AR quiver into a ‘translation quiver’.

- (iii) We can label each arrow  $X \rightarrow Y$  in  $\Gamma_R$  with the pair of integers  $(a, b)$ , where

$a = \text{multiplicity of } X \text{ as a summand of the sink map of } Y = \dim \text{irr}(X, Y) / \dim D_X$

$b = \text{multiplicity of } Y \text{ as a summand of the source map of } X = \dim \text{irr}(X, Y) / \dim D_Y$

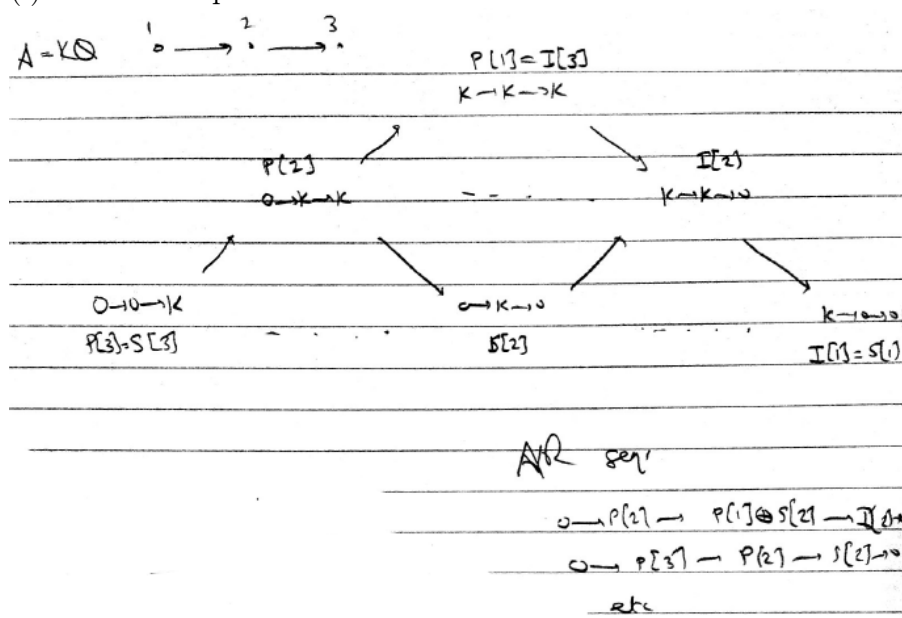
This makes  $\Gamma_R$  into a ‘valued quiver’. Maybe less confusing is to label each vertex  $X$  with the number  $\dim D_X$  and each arrow  $X \rightarrow Y$  with the number  $\dim \text{irr}(X, Y)$ .

- (iv) When drawing  $\Gamma_R$ , if  $a = b$ , we can instead draw this number of unlabelled arrows from  $X$  to  $Y$ .

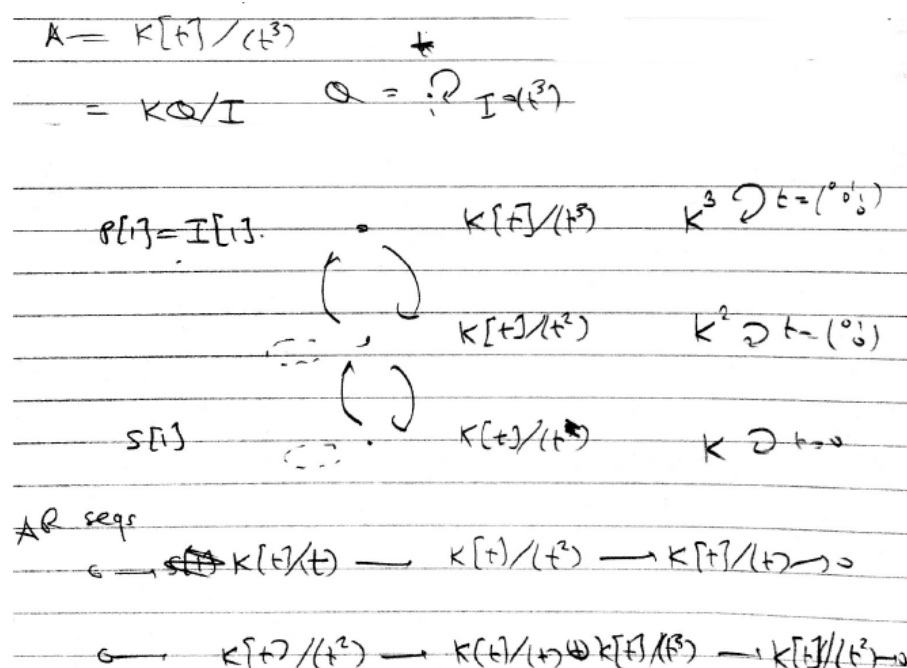
- (v) In my examples, the relevant modules will usually all have  $D_X = K$ . This is automatic if  $K$  is algebraically closed. Then we draw  $\dim \text{irr}(X, Y)$  unlabelled arrows from  $X$  to  $Y$ .

**Examples.** For a Nakayama algebra, the irreducible maps between indecomposables are the monos  $X \rightarrow Y$  with simple cokernel and the epis  $X \rightarrow Y$  with simple kernel.

(i) The linear quiver with three vertices.



The algebra  $R = K[t]/(t^3)$ .



**Lemma (Harada-Sai).** A composition of  $2^n - 1$  non-isomorphisms between inde-

composables of dimension (or length)  $\leq n$  must be zero.

*Proof.* We show for  $m \leq n$  that a composition of  $2^m - 1$  non-isomorphisms between indecomposables of dimension  $\leq n$  has rank  $\leq n - m$ .

If  $m = 1$  this is clear. If  $m > 1$ , a composition of  $2^m - 1$  non-isomorphisms can be written as a composition

$$X \xrightarrow{f} Y \xrightarrow{g} Z \xrightarrow{h} W$$

where  $f$  and  $h$  are compositions of  $2^{m-1} - 1$  non-isomorphisms. By induction  $\text{rank } f, \text{rank } h \leq n - m + 1$ . If either has strictly smaller rank, we're done. Thus suppose that  $\text{rank } f = \text{rank } h = \text{rank } hgf = n - m + 1$ .

This implies that  $\text{Ker } f = \text{Ker } hgf$  and  $\text{Im } hgf = \text{Im } h$ . It follows that  $Y = \text{Ker } hg \oplus \text{Im } f$  and  $Z = \text{Ker } h \oplus \text{Im } gf$ . For example if  $y \in Y$  then  $hg(y) = hgf(x)$ , so  $y = f(x) + (y - f(x)) \in \text{Im } f + \text{Ker } hg$ , and if  $y \in \text{Im } f \cap \text{Ker } hg$  then  $y = f(x)$  and  $hgf(x) = 0$ , so  $x \in \text{Ker } hgf = \text{Ker } f$ , so  $y = 0$ .

By indecomposability  $f$  is onto and  $h$  is 1-1. Thus  $\dim Y = \dim Z = n - m + 1$  and  $g$  is an isomorphism. Contradiction.  $\square$

**Definition.** A f.d. algebra  $R$  is *connected* if there is no proper decomposition  $R \cong R_1 \times R_2$ . Equivalently, if we can't partition the set of indecomposable projectives  $\{P[1], \dots, P[n]\}$  into two subsets such that there are no non-zero homomorphisms between the projectives in the two subsets. If  $R = KQ/I$  with  $I$  admissible, it is equivalent that  $Q$  is connected.

**Theorem** (Auslander). *Suppose  $R$  is connected. If  $C$  is a connected component of the  $AR$  quiver, and there is a bound on the dimension of the indecomposable modules in  $C$ , then  $C$  is finite and is the whole of the  $AR$  quiver of  $R$ .*

*Proof.* Suppose  $M, N$  are indecomposable modules with  $\text{Hom}(M, N) \neq 0$ . For  $i \geq 0$  we consider a chain of maps

$$M = M_0 \xrightarrow{f_1} M_1 \xrightarrow{f_2} M_2 \xrightarrow{f_3} \dots \xrightarrow{f_i} M_i \xrightarrow{g_i} N$$

with the  $M_j$  indecomposable,  $f_j$  irreducible and  $g_i f_i \dots f_1 \neq 0$ . Such a chain exists if  $i = 0$ . If  $g_i$  is not an isomorphism, then it is not a split mono, so it factors through the source map  $M_i \rightarrow E$ . Then we get a chain of size  $i + 1$  by taking  $M_{i+1}$  to be one of the summands of  $E$ .

Suppose all indecomposables in  $C$  have dimension  $\leq n$ . If  $M$  is in  $C$ , then by Harada-Sai any such chain must have length  $i < 2^n - 1$ . Thus the construction must terminate, with  $g_i$  an isomorphism, for some  $i < 2^n - 1$ . Thus there is a chain of irreducible maps from  $M$  to  $N$  of length  $< 2^n - 1$ . Dually if  $N$  is in  $C$ .

Now choose some  $M$  in  $C$ . There is a projective  $P[i]$  with  $\text{Hom}(P[i], M) \neq 0$ , so  $P[i] \in C$ . Since the algebra  $R$  is connected, it follows that all projectives are in  $C$ . Thus  $C$  is the whole AR quiver.

Now for any indecomposable there is a chain of irreducible maps of length  $< 2^n - 1$  from a projective  $P[i]$ . Thus  $C$  is finite.  $\square$

**Corollary** (First Brauer-Thrall Conjecture, proved originally by Roiter using a different method). *If there is a bound on the dimensions of indecomposable  $R$ -modules, then  $R$  has only finitely many indecomposable modules (Finite representation type.)*

**Definition.** A *brick* or *Schurian module* is a module  $Z$  with  $\text{End}(Z)$  a division ring. By Schur's lemma any simple module is a brick, and clearly any brick is indecomposable.

An indecomposable module  $Z$  is *directing* if there is no cycle of non-zero non-isomorphisms between indecomposable modules that includes  $Z$ , so  $Z \rightarrow Z_1 \rightarrow \cdots \rightarrow Z_k \rightarrow Z$  with  $k \geq 0$ . In particular, taking  $k = 0$ , a directing module  $Z$  has no nonzero non-isomorphisms  $Z \rightarrow Z$ , so it is a brick.

**Proposition.** *Let  $Z$  be an indecomposable module. Suppose there is a bound on the length of paths in the AR quiver ending at  $Z$ . Then  $Z$  is directing.*

*Proof.* By induction on the bound. If zero, then  $Z$  is simple projective. But then there is no non-zero non-isomorphism from an indecomposable module to  $Z$ . Otherwise, decompose the sink map  $Y_1 \oplus \cdots \oplus Y_m \rightarrow Z$ . If there is a cycle, say  $Z \rightarrow Z_1 \rightarrow \cdots \rightarrow Z_k \rightarrow Z$ , then the map  $Z_k \rightarrow Z$  factors through the sink map, so for some  $i$  there are non-zero maps  $Z_k \rightarrow Y_i \rightarrow Z$ . Now the map  $Z_k \rightarrow Y_i$  is either an isomorphism, or not. Either way we see that  $Y_i$  is in a cycle. Impossible by induction.  $\square$

**Definition.** A module  $M$  is *sincere* if each component of its dimension vector is nonzero, so  $[M : S[i]] \neq 0$  for all  $i$ . Equivalently  $\text{Hom}(P[i], M) \neq 0$  for all  $i$ . Equivalently  $\text{Hom}(M, I[i]) \neq 0$  for all  $i$ .

Note that any faithful module  $M$  is sincere, since  $R$  embeds as a submodule of a direct sum  $M^n$ , and hence

$$0 < [R : S[i]] \leq [M^n : S[i]] = n[M : S[i]].$$

**Lemma.** *If  $M$  is sincere and directing, then  $\text{proj. dim } M \leq 1$ ,  $\text{inj. dim } M \leq 1$  and  $\text{Ext}^1(M, M) = 0$ .*

*Proof.* If  $\text{proj. dim } M \geq 2$ , then there is a non-zero map  $I[i] \rightarrow \tau M$  for some  $i$ . But then one gets a cycle  $M \rightarrow I[i] \rightarrow \tau M \rightarrow E \rightarrow M$ , where  $E$  is any indecomposable

direct summand of the middle term of the AR sequence between  $\tau M$  and  $M$ . Similarly for injective dimension.

Now  $\text{Ext}^1(M, M) \cong \overline{\text{Hom}}(M, \tau M)$ , and this is zero, for if  $M \rightarrow \tau M$  is a non-zero map, either it is an isomorphism, or not, and either way one gets a cycle using  $\tau M \rightarrow E \rightarrow M$  as before.  $\square$

**Proposition.** *If  $M$  is directing and  $M'$  is indecomposable, of the same dimension vector, then  $M \cong M'$ .*

*Proof.* Replacing  $R$  by  $R/\text{Ann}(M \oplus M')$ , we may suppose that  $M \oplus M'$  is faithful, and hence sincere. Thus  $M$  is sincere. Let  $0 \rightarrow P_1 \rightarrow P_0 \rightarrow M \rightarrow 0$  be a projective resolution of  $M$ . Then for any module  $X$  we have

$$\dim \text{Hom}(M, X) - \dim \text{Ext}^1(M, X) = \dim \text{Hom}(P_0, X) - \dim \text{Hom}(P_1, X).$$

This only depends on the dimension vector of  $X$ , so

$$\dim \text{Hom}(M, M') - \dim \text{Ext}^1(M, M') = \dim \text{Hom}(M, M) - \dim \text{Ext}^1(M, M) > 0,$$

so  $\text{Hom}(M, M') \neq 0$ . Similarly  $\text{Hom}(M', M) \neq 0$  using an injective resolution of  $M$ , or thinking of  $DM$  and  $DM'$  as modules for  $R^{op}$ . Thus  $M \cong M'$  by the directing property.  $\square$

## 2.6 Knitting construction

**Preparation.** Given a connected algebra  $R$ , for each  $i$ , compute  $\underline{\dim} P[i]$  and  $\dim D_i$ , and find the dimension vectors of the indecomposable summands of  $\text{rad } P[i]$ .

**Construction.** We construct a full subquiver  $\Gamma'$  of  $\Gamma_R$  iteratively, beginning with the empty set. Although  $\Gamma'$  might be infinite, after only finitely many steps it is finite, without oriented cycles, and closed under predecessors. Thus the modules  $X$  in it are directing, so uniquely determined by their dimension vectors. We record these as well as  $\dim D_X$  and  $\dim \text{irr}(X, Y)$ .

**Iterative step.** We adjoin to  $\Gamma'$  any indecomposable module  $Z$  such that all predecessors are already in  $\Gamma'$ .

- (i) If  $Z$  is projective, say  $Z = P[i]$ , we need that all indecomposable summands of  $\text{rad } P[i]$  are in  $\Gamma'$ . We get started with a simple projective.
- (ii) If  $Z$  is non-projective, say  $Z = \tau^- X$ , then we need that  $X$  is in  $\Gamma'$ , and since  $\dim \text{irr}(M, Z) = \dim(X, M)$ , we need that  $\Gamma'$  contains all arrows starting at  $X$ . Thus:
  - (a) if  $X$  is a summand of  $\text{rad } P[j]$  for some  $j$ , then  $\Gamma'$  must contain  $P[j]$ .



- (b) if  $M$  is non-injective, then  $\dim \text{irr}(X, \tau^- M) = \dim \text{irr}(M, X)$ , so if  $\text{irr}(M, X) \neq 0$  then  $\Gamma'$  must contain  $\tau^- M$ .

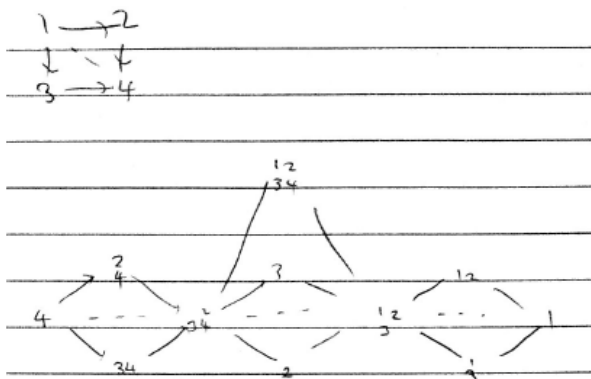
If so, then

$$\left( \sum_M \frac{\dim \text{irr}(X, M)}{\dim D_M} \underline{\dim} M \right) - \underline{\dim} X = \begin{cases} -\underline{\dim} S[i] & (X \cong I[i]) \\ \underline{\dim} \tau^-(X) & (X \text{ not injective.}) \end{cases}$$

### Outcome.

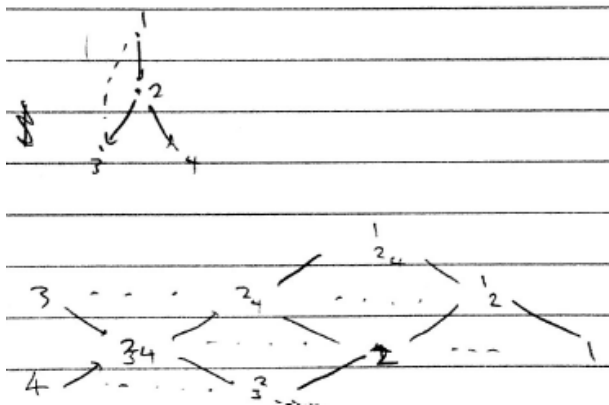
- (a) We might not get started, if there is no simple projective, or we might get stuck, if  $\Gamma'$  contains some summands of  $\text{rad } P[i]$ , but not all of them.  
 (b) Terminate after a finite number of steps with the AR quiver  $\Gamma_R$ .  
 (c) Go on forever, and  $\Gamma'$  is a union of connected components of  $\Gamma_R$ , called ‘preprojective’ components.

**Examples.** (i) The commutative square.



(ii) The quiver  $1 \leftarrow 2 \rightarrow 3$ .

(iii) A quiver of type  $D_4$  with a zero relation:



(iv) An example where one gets stuck.



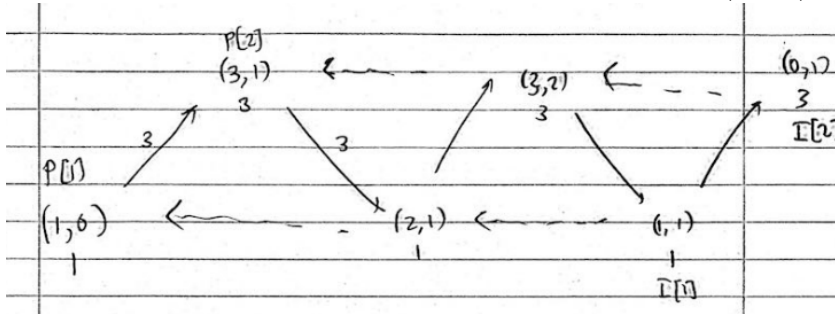
(vii) An example where not all  $\dim D_i = 1$ .

$$R = \begin{pmatrix} K & L \\ 0 & L \end{pmatrix} \subseteq M_2(L)$$

where  $L/K$  is a field extension of degree 3. Then

$$P[1] = Re_{11} \cong \begin{pmatrix} K \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}, \quad P[2] = Re_{22} \cong \begin{pmatrix} L \\ L \end{pmatrix},$$

so  $D_1 = K$ ,  $D_2 = L$  and  $\text{rad } P[2] \cong P[1]^3$ . The AR quiver, showing the dimension vectors of the indecomposables, the  $\dim D_X$  and  $\dim \text{irr}(X, Y)$ , is



Dually one can construct “preinjective components” starting with a simple injective.

## 2.7 Covering theory via graded modules

The knitting procedure fails for many algebras. But a tool called ‘covering theory’, due to Riedtmann (1980), Bongartz and Gabriel (1981), and Gabriel (1981), can often be used to make it work. By Gordon and Green (1982) it is essentially equivalent to study graded modules.

**Definition.** A vector space  $V$  is  $\mathbb{Z}$ -graded if it is equipped with a decomposition

$$V = \bigoplus_{n \in \mathbb{Z}} V_n.$$

where the  $V_n$  are subspaces. An element of  $V$  is *homogeneous of degree  $n$*  if it is in  $V_n$ . If  $V$  is f.d., only finitely many  $V_n$  are nonzero.

An algebra  $R$  is  $\mathbb{Z}$ -graded if it is equipped with a decomposition

$$R = \bigoplus_{n \in \mathbb{Z}} R_n, \quad R_n \cdot R_m \subseteq R_{n+m}.$$

If  $R$  is graded, an  $R$ -module  $M$  is  $\mathbb{Z}$ -graded if it is equipped with a decomposition

$$M = \bigoplus_{n \in \mathbb{Z}} M_n, \quad R_n \cdot M_m \subseteq M_{n+m}.$$

A submodule  $N$  of  $M$  is *graded* or *homogeneous* if  $N = \bigoplus N_n$  where  $N_n = N \cap M_n$ . Similarly for an ideal in  $R$ .

We only consider f.d. graded modules, and write  $R\text{-grmod}$  for the category of f.d.  $\mathbb{Z}$ -graded  $R$ -modules, with

$$\text{Hom}_{R\text{-grmod}}(M, N) = \{\theta \in \text{Hom}_R(M, N) \mid \theta(M_n) \subseteq N_n \text{ for all } n \in \mathbb{Z}\}.$$

**Examples.** (i) The path algebra  $R = KQ$  is  $\mathbb{Z}$ -graded with  $R_n$  = the  $K$ -span of the paths of length  $n$ . Alternatively, choose a degree for each arrow, and define the degree of a path to be the sum of the degrees of its arrows.

(ii)  $R = M_r(K)$  can be graded with  $R_n = \{(a_{ij}) : a_{ij} = 0 \text{ for } i - j \neq n\}$ .

**Proposition.** Let  $R$  be a graded algebra.

(i)  $1 \in R_0$ .

(ii) A submodule or ideal is homogeneous if and only if it is generated by homogeneous elements.

(iii) A quotient of a module or algebra by a homogeneous submodule or ideal is graded.

(iv)  $R\text{-grmod} \cong \hat{R}\text{-mod}$  where  $\hat{R}$  is catalgebra smash product of  $R$  and  $\mathbb{Z}$ , consisting of matrices  $(a_{ij})$  with rows and columns indexed by  $\mathbb{Z}$  and only finitely many non-zero entries  $a_{ij} \in R_{i-j}$ . Pictorially

$$\hat{R} = \begin{pmatrix} \ddots & & & \\ & R_0 & R_{-1} & R_{-2} \\ & R_1 & R_0 & R_{-1} \\ & R_2 & R_1 & R_0 \\ & & & \ddots \end{pmatrix}.$$

*Proof.* (i) if  $1 = \sum r_n$  and  $r \in R_i$  then the degree  $i$  part of  $r = r1 = 1r$  gives  $r = rr_0 = r_0r$ , so  $r_0$  is a one for  $R$ .

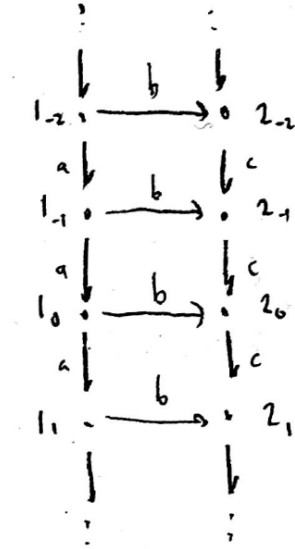
(ii)-(iv) Straightforward. □

**Remark.** This all generalizes to group-graded algebras.

**Example.** Given an algebra  $R$  such as

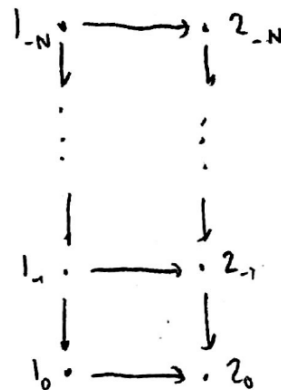
$$\begin{array}{c} \begin{array}{ccc} a & & b \\ \circ & \xrightarrow{\quad} & \circ \\ 1 & & 2 \end{array} \\ \cdot \\ a^2=0, c^2=0, ba=cb \end{array}$$

we grade  $KQ$  by setting  $\deg a = \deg c = 1$  and  $\deg b = 0$ . Then the relations are homogeneous elements of  $KQ$ , so the ideal they generate is homogeneous, so  $R = KQ/I$  is graded. The smash product catalgebra  $\hat{R}$  is given by the quiver



with the corresponding relations. The vertex denoted  $i_n$  corresponds to matrix with  $(n, n)$  entry  $e_i$  and the other entries zero. The arrow  $a$  from  $1_n$  to  $1_{n+1}$  is given by the matrix with  $(n+1, n)$  entry  $a$  and other entries zero, etc.

Given a graded  $R$ -module  $M$ , the corresponding representation of  $\hat{R}$  is given by putting the vector space  $e_i M_n$  at vertex  $i_n$ . Then  $M_n$  is the direct sum of the vector spaces at vertices with subscript  $n$ . In particular, if we are only interested in graded modules living in degrees between  $-N$  and  $0$ , then we deal with the truncated catalgebra



This is now a f.d. algebra. Perhaps we can use knitting with it. We show how it can be used to understand modules for the original algebra  $R$ .

**Theorem (1).** *A f.d. graded algebra  $R$  is local if and only if  $R_0$  is local.*

*Proof.* Suppose that  $R$  is local. The intersection  $J(R) \cap R_0$  is a proper ideal in  $R_0$ , so to show that  $R_0$  is local, it suffices to show that it contains all non-invertible elements  $a$  of  $R_0$ . Now if  $a$  were invertible in  $R$ , then  $(a^{-1})_0$  would be an inverse for  $a$  in  $R_0$ , a contradiction. Thus since  $R$  is local,  $a \in J(R)$ .

Now suppose that  $R_0$  is local. The ideal in  $R$  generated by  $\bigcup_{n \neq 0} R_n$  is

$$L := \left( \bigcup_{n \neq 0} R_n \right) = I \oplus \bigoplus_{n \neq 0} R_n, \quad I = \sum_{n \neq 0} R_n R_{-n} \subseteq R_0.$$

If  $a \in R_n$  and  $b \in R_{-n}$  with  $n \neq 0$ , then  $a$  is nilpotent, so not invertible, so  $ab$  is not invertible in  $R$ , so it is not invertible in  $R_0$ , so  $ab \in J(R_0)$ . Clearly also  $I$  is an ideal in  $R_0$ , so  $I \subseteq J(R_0)$ , so  $I$  is nilpotent. Say  $I^N = 0$ .

It suffices to show that  $L$  is nilpotent, for then  $L \subseteq J(R)$ , so that  $R/J(R)$  is a quotient of  $R/L \cong R_0/I$ , which is local. Suppose that  $R$  lives in  $d$  different degrees. It suffices to show that any product  $\ell_1 \ell_2 \dots \ell_{dN}$  of homogeneous elements of  $L$  is zero. Suppose not. Let  $d_i$  be the degree of  $\ell_1 \ell_2 \dots \ell_i$ . We have  $dN + 1$  numbers  $d_0, d_1, \dots, d_{dN}$  taking at most  $d$  different values, so some value must occur at least  $N + 1$  times. Say

$$d_{i_1} = d_{i_2} = \dots = d_{i_{N+1}}$$

with  $i_1 < i_2 < \dots < i_{N+1}$ . Then we can write the product as

$$\ell_1 \dots \ell_{i_1} (\ell_{i_1+1} \dots \ell_{i_2}) (\ell_{i_2+1} \dots \ell_{i_3}) \dots (\ell_{i_{N+1}+1} \dots \ell_{i_{N+1}+1}) \ell_{i_{N+1}+1} \dots \ell_{dN}$$

But each of the bracketed terms has degree 0, so is in  $I$ , so their product is zero.  $\square$

**Definition.** Given a graded module  $M$  and  $i \in \mathbb{Z}$  we write  $M(i)$  for the module with shifted grading  $M(i)_n = M_{i+n}$ .

There is a forgetful functor  $F : R\text{-grmod} \rightarrow R\text{-mod}$  which forgets the grading.

**Lemma (1).** *If  $M, N$  are f.d. graded  $R$ -modules, then  $\text{Hom}_R(FM, FN)$  can be graded as a vector space, with*

$$\text{Hom}_R(FM, FN) = \bigoplus_{n \in \mathbb{Z}} \text{Hom}_{R\text{-grmod}}(M, N(n)).$$

*In this way*

$$\text{End}_R(FM) = \bigoplus_{n \in \mathbb{Z}} \text{Hom}_{R\text{-grmod}}(M, M(n))$$

*becomes a graded algebra.*

*Proof.* Given a homomorphism  $\theta : FM \rightarrow FN$ , we get linear maps  $\theta_n : M \rightarrow N$  defined by

$$\theta_n(m) = \sum_{i \in \mathbb{Z}} \theta(m_i)_{i+n}$$

where a subscript  $k$  applied to an element of a graded module picks out the degree  $k$  component of the element.

Now if  $a \in R$  is homogeneous of degree  $d$ , then  $(am)_i = a.m_{i-d}$ , so

$$\begin{aligned} \theta_n(am) &= \sum_i \theta((am)_i)_{i+n} = \sum_i \theta(a.m_{i-d})_{i+n} = \sum_i (a\theta(m_{i-d}))_{i+n} \\ &= \sum_i a.\theta(m_{i-d})_{i+n-d} = \sum_j a.\theta(m_j)_{j+n} = a\theta_n(m). \end{aligned}$$

Thus  $\theta_n \in \text{Hom}_{R\text{-grmod}}(M, N(n))$ . Clearly  $\theta$  is the sum of the  $\theta_n$ , and this is a finite sum since  $M$  is f.d. The rest is clear.  $\square$

**Corollary.** (i) A graded module  $M$  is indecomposable if and only if the ungraded module  $FM$  is indecomposable.

(ii) If  $M$  and  $N$  are indecomposable graded modules with  $FM \cong FN$ , then  $M$  is isomorphic to  $N(n)$  for some  $n$ .

*Proof.* (i) By Theorem 1,  $\text{End}_R(FM)$  is local iff its degree zero part is local. This is  $\text{End}_R(FM)_0 = \text{End}_{R\text{-grmod}}(M)$ . Now the ungraded module  $FM$  is indecomposable if and only if its endomorphism algebra  $\text{End}_R(FM)$  is local. The graded module  $M$  is indecomposable if and only if its endomorphism algebra  $\text{End}_{R\text{-grmod}}(M)$  has no non-trivial idempotents, and since it is f.d., it is equivalent that it is local.

(ii) Suppose  $\theta : FM \rightarrow FN$  is an isomorphism. Then  $\theta^{-1}\theta = 1_{FM}$ , so  $(\theta^{-1}\theta)_0 = 1_M$ , so  $\sum_n (\theta^{-1})_{-n}\theta_n = 1_M$ . Since  $\text{End}(FM)$  is local, some  $(\theta^{-1})_n\theta_n$  is invertible, so  $\theta_n : M \rightarrow N(n)$  is a split mono of graded modules, and hence an isomorphism.  $\square$

**Setup.** Let  $R = KQ/I$  with  $I$  admissible, and grade it by choosing a degree  $\geq 0$  for each arrow, in such a way that the relations are homogeneous. Then  $R$  lives in non-negative degrees, so since it is f.d., it lives in degrees  $[0, d]$  for some  $d$ .

Recall that graded  $R$ -modules correspond to modules for a catalgebra  $\hat{R}$ . Given  $n \leq m$ , graded modules living in degrees  $[n, m] = \{i \in \mathbb{Z} : n \leq i \leq m\}$  correspond to modules for a truncation of the catalgebra which is an actual algebra. It is

$$\tilde{R} = \begin{pmatrix} R_0 & 0 & \cdots & 0 & 0 \\ R_1 & R_0 & \cdots & 0 & 0 \\ R_2 & R_1 & \cdots & 0 & 0 \\ \vdots & \vdots & \ddots & \vdots & \vdots \\ R_{m-n-1} & R_{m-n-2} & \cdots & R_0 & 0 \\ R_{m-n} & R_{m-n-1} & \cdots & R_1 & R_0 \end{pmatrix}$$

We write  $F$  also for the forgetful functor from  $\tilde{R}\text{-mod}$  to  $R\text{-mod}$ .

**Theorem (2).** *Suppose  $R$  lives in degrees  $[0, d]$  with  $d \geq 0$  and  $\tilde{R}$  is the truncation corresponding to degrees  $[n, m]$ . If  $\xi : 0 \rightarrow X \rightarrow Y \rightarrow Z \rightarrow 0$  is an AR sequence of  $\tilde{R}$ -modules, and  $Z$  lives in degrees  $[n + d, m - 2d]$ , then  $F(\xi)$  is an AR sequence of  $R$ -modules.*

*Proof.* (Sketch) The simple  $R$ -modules are  $S_R[i]$ , where  $i$  is vertex in  $Q$ . We can consider this as a graded module non-zero only in degree 0. Then  $S_R[i](-j)$  is the same module, but living in degree  $j$ . For  $j \in [n, m]$  it corresponds to the module  $S_{\tilde{R}}[i_j]$ .

The trivial idempotents  $e_i \in R$  are homogeneous of degree 0, so the corresponding projective module  $P_R[i] = Re_i$  is graded, and lives in degrees  $[0, d]$ . Then the module  $P_R[i](-j)$  lives in degrees  $[j, j + d]$ . Thus if  $j \in [n, m - d]$  then  $P_R[i](-j)$  corresponds to an  $\tilde{R}$ -module. It corresponds to  $P_{\tilde{R}}[i_j]$ . Thus  $F(P_{\tilde{R}}[i_j]) \cong P_R[i]$ .

Similarly, if  $j \in [n + d, m]$  then  $F(I_{\tilde{R}}[i_j]) \cong I_R[i]$ .

Take a minimal  $\tilde{R}$ -module projective presentation

$$P_1 \rightarrow P_0 \rightarrow Z \rightarrow 0$$

Now  $P_0$  only involves projective covers of simples in degrees  $[n + d, m - 2d]$ . Thus  $P_0$  lives in degrees  $[n + d, m - d]$ , so  $P_1$  only involves projective covers of simples in degrees  $[n + d, m - d]$ . Thus  $P_0$  and  $P_1$  only involve projectives  $P_{\tilde{R}}[i_j]$  which are sent under the forgetful functor to  $P_R[i]$ . Thus the  $F(P_i)$  are projective  $R$ -modules and

$$F(P_1) \rightarrow F(P_0) \rightarrow F(Z) \rightarrow 0$$

is a minimal projective presentation of  $F(Z)$ .

Now  $\tau_{\tilde{R}}Z$  is computed using the exact sequence

$$0 \rightarrow \tau_{\tilde{R}}Z \rightarrow \nu_{\tilde{R}}(P_1) \rightarrow \nu_{\tilde{R}}(P_0).$$

Since the modules  $\nu_{\tilde{R}}(P_i)$  only involve injective envelopes of simples in degrees  $[n + d, m - d]$ ,  $F(\nu_{\tilde{R}}(P_i))$  is injective, and isomorphic to  $\nu_R(F(P_i))$ . Thus

$$0 \rightarrow F(\tau_{\tilde{R}}Z) \rightarrow F(\nu_{\tilde{R}}(P_1)) \rightarrow F(\nu_{\tilde{R}}(P_0)),$$

is identified with the sequence

$$0 \rightarrow \tau_R F(Z) \rightarrow \nu_R(F(P_1)) \rightarrow \nu_R(F(P_0)).$$

Thus  $\tau_R F(Z) \cong F(\tau_{\tilde{R}}Z) \cong F(X)$ .

Now there is a homomorphism  $\text{End}_{\tilde{R}}(Z) \rightarrow \text{End}_R(F(Z))$  whose image is the degree 0 part. It induces an isomorphism on tops.



This induces a map  $\underline{\text{End}}_{\tilde{R}}(Z) \rightarrow \underline{\text{End}}_R(F(Z))$  giving an isomorphism on tops.  
This gives  $D\underline{\text{End}}_R(F(Z)) \rightarrow D\underline{\text{End}}_{\tilde{R}}(Z)$  giving an isomorphism on socles.  
This gives a map  $\text{Ext}_R^1(F(Z), F(X)) \rightarrow \text{Ext}_{\tilde{R}}^1(Z, X)$  giving an isomorphism on socles.

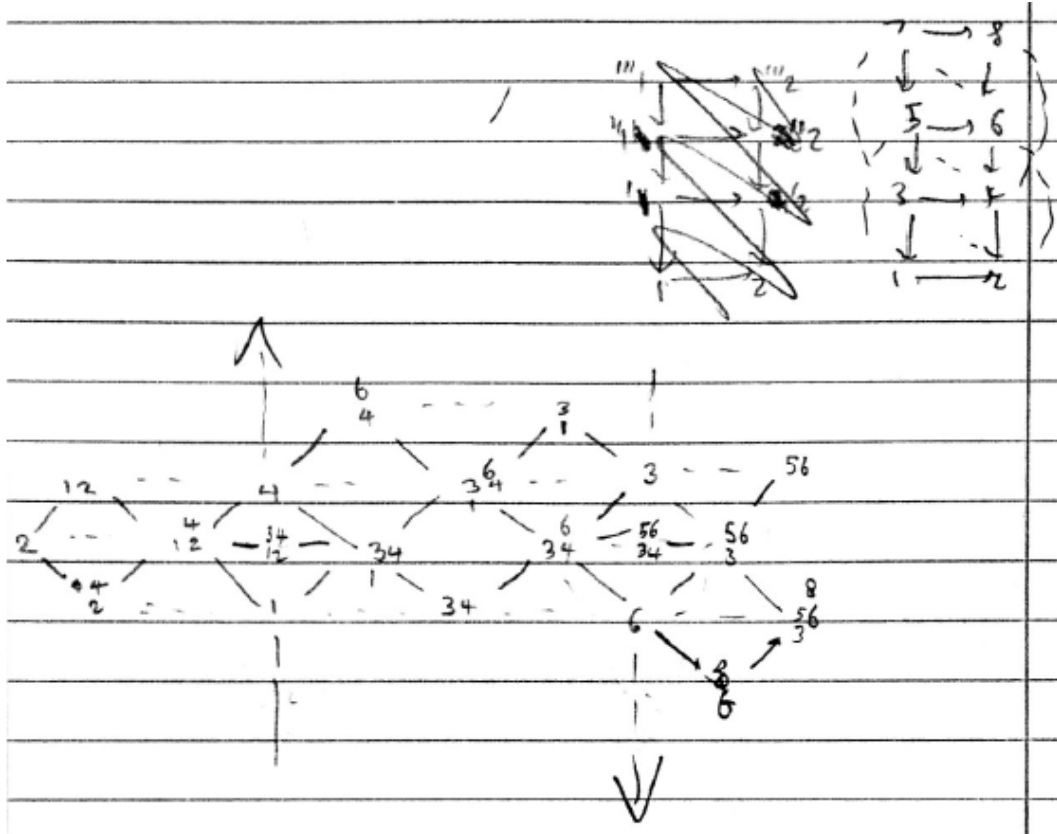
Now AR sequences are defined by elements of the socle, so the forgetful functor sends an AR sequence to an AR sequence.  $\square$

**Construction.** Take a range of degrees  $[-N, 0]$  with  $N \gg 0$ , which we consider to be finite, but arbitrarily large.

Now knit. If, eventually the knitted modules live in degrees  $\leq -2d$ , then the subsequent AR sequences are sent by the forgetful functor to AR sequences of  $R$ -modules.

If also the knitted modules are eventually all shifts of finitely many  $R$ -modules, then they give a finite connected component of the AR quiver of  $R$ . By Auslander's Theorem it is the whole AR quiver.

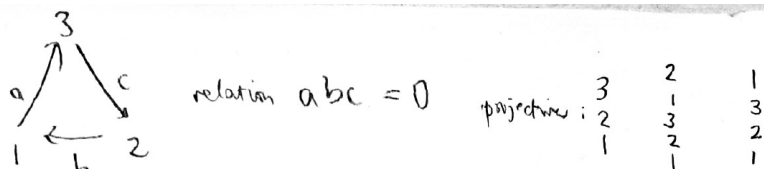
**Examples.** (i) The algebra  $R$  as in the example above.



Observe that the modules along the two vertical arrows correspond, with the modules on the right hand arrow being the shifts of the modules on the left hand arrow one place up the ladder. Moreover the modules to the right of each arrow also correspond. Thus you can be sure that all further knitting will follow the same pattern.

Now take the part of the AR quiver between the two vertices arrows. You can be sure that the forgetful functor sends it to a finite connected component of the AR quiver of  $R$ . Thus it is the whole of the AR quiver of  $R$ . You need to identify the two vertical arrows, giving a Möbius band.

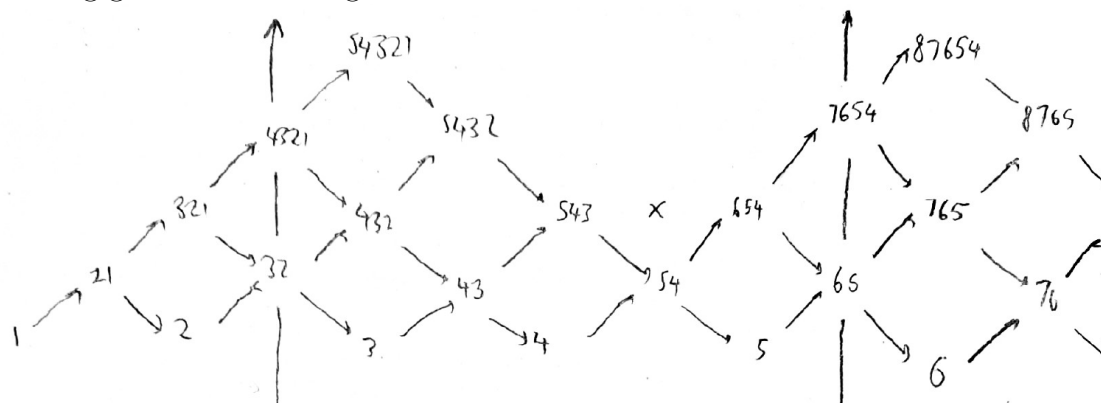
(ii) (**Omitted in the lecture**) A Nakayama algebra (so we can compute its AR quiver anyway).



We grade it with  $\deg a = 1$  and the other arrows of degree 0. Algebra  $\tilde{R}$  is of the following form, where for simplicity we label the vertices  $1_0, 2_0, 3_0, 1_{-1}, 2_{-1}, 3_{-1}, \dots$  as  $1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, \dots$

$$\rightarrow 9 \xrightarrow{c} 8 \xrightarrow{b} 7 \xrightarrow{a} 6 \xrightarrow{c} 5 \xrightarrow{b} 4 \xrightarrow{a} 3 \xrightarrow{c} 2 \xrightarrow{b} 1$$

Knitting gives the following.



Again we observe that the pattern repeats, so the AR quiver of  $R$  is the part between the two vertical arrows, with the arrows identified. The cross means that at that place it is not an AR sequence (since  $654$  is projective and  $543$  is injective).

(iii)  $Q$  with one vertex and loops  $p, q$  with relations  $p^2 = qpq, q^2 = pqp, p^3 = q^3 = 0$ . There is no non-trivial grading, so we can't get started.

In the case when this process works, and  $R$  has finite representation type, every  $R$ -module is gradeable. In general that is not true. For example the quiver with arrows from 1 to 2 and 3, and from 2 to 3. Grade it with the arrow from 1 to 3 of degree 1 and the others of degree 0. Then the module which is  $K$  at each vertex, identity for each arrow is not gradeable.

**Theorem (3).** *If the field  $K$  has characteristic zero, and  $R$  is graded, then any  $R$ -module  $M$  with  $\text{Ext}^1(M, M) = 0$  is gradeable.*

*Proof. Omitted.* The result is possibly folklore. This proof here comes from Keller, Murfet and van den Bergh, On two examples by Iyama and Yoshino. For simplicity, assume that  $K$  is algebraically closed.

Let  $d : R \rightarrow R$  be the map defined by  $d(a) = \deg(a)a$  for  $a$  homogeneous. It is a derivation since  $d(ab) = \deg(ab)ab = (\deg(a) + \deg(b))ab = ad(b) + d(a)b$ . It is called the *Euler derivation*.

Let  $E = M \oplus M$  as a vector space, with  $R$ -module action given by  $a(m, m') = (am, d(a)m + am')$ . This is an  $R$ -module structure and there is an exact sequence

$$0 \rightarrow M \xrightarrow{\begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}} E \xrightarrow{(10)} M \rightarrow 0$$

By assumption this is split, so there is a map  $M \rightarrow E$  of the form  $m \mapsto (m, \nabla(m))$ . Moreover the map  $\nabla : M \rightarrow M$  satisfies

$$\nabla(am) = d(a)m + a\nabla(m)$$

so it is a *connection on  $M$  with respect to  $d$* . Since  $M$  is f.d.,

$$M = \bigoplus_{\lambda \in K} M^{(\lambda)}$$

where  $M^{(\lambda)}$  is the  $\lambda$ -generalised eigenspace for  $\nabla$ . Now for any  $\lambda \in K$  and  $a$  homogeneous we have

$$(\nabla - \lambda - \deg(a))(am) = a(\nabla - \lambda)(m)$$

so

$$(\nabla - \lambda - \deg(a))^N(am) = a(\nabla - \lambda)^N(m)$$

for all  $N \geq 1$ , so  $a(M^{(\lambda)}) \subseteq M^{(\lambda + \deg(a))}$ . Let  $T$  be a set of coset representatives for  $\mathbb{Z}$  as a subgroup of  $K$  under addition. Then every element  $\lambda \in K$  can be written uniquely as  $t + n$  for some  $t \in T$  and  $n \in \mathbb{Z}$ , and  $M$  is gradeable with

$$M_n = \bigoplus_{t \in T} M^{(t+n)}.$$

□

## 2.8 An example of a self-injective algebra of finite representation type

**Proposition.** *If  $P$  is an indecomposable projective-injective  $R$ -module which is not simple, then there is an AR-sequence*

$$0 \rightarrow \text{rad } P \xrightarrow{f} P \oplus \text{rad } P / \text{soc } P \xrightarrow{g} P / \text{soc } P \rightarrow 0$$

where  $f(x) = (x, \bar{x})$  and  $g(x, y) = \bar{x} - y$ .

*Proof.* Exercise. □

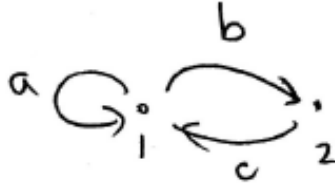
**Lemma.** *Suppose  $P$  is a projective-injective summand of  $R$ ,  $S = \text{soc } P$  and  $I = SR$ . If*

$$0 \rightarrow X \rightarrow Y \rightarrow Z \rightarrow 0$$

*is any AR sequence which is not of the form above for some summand of  $P$ , then  $X, Y, Z$  are killed by  $I$ , so this is also an AR sequence of  $R/I$ -modules.*

*Proof.* Let  $P'$  be an indecomposable summand of  $P$ . It can't occur as  $X$  or  $Z$  since it is projective-injective. If it occurs as a summand of  $Y$ , then there is an irreducible map  $X \rightarrow P'$ . Thus  $X$  is a summand of  $\text{rad } P'$ . Thus  $X \cong \text{rad } P'$ , and the sequence is as in the last proposition. □

**Example.** Consider the algebra with quiver



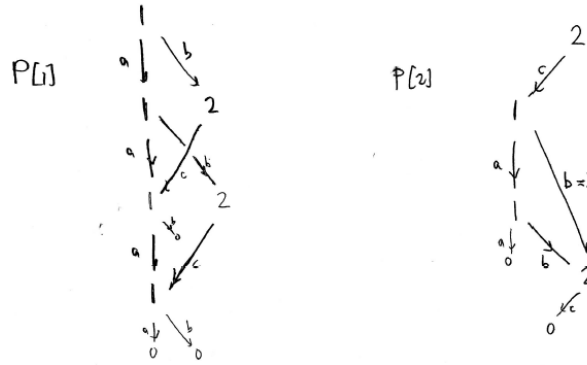
and relations  $bacb = 0$ ,  $bc = \lambda bac$  and  $a^2 = cb$  for  $\lambda \in K$ . It is a special case of a *penny-farthing*.

Then  $ba^2 = bcb = \lambda bacb = 0$ , and hence also  $a^4 = cbcb = 0$ . Also  $a^2c = cbc = \lambda cbac = \lambda a^3c$ . Then  $a^4 = 0 \Rightarrow a^3c = 0 \Rightarrow a^2c = 0$ . Thus also  $cbc = 0$ .

If  $K$  has characteristic not 2, one can change generators to get  $\lambda = 0$ . If  $K$  has characteristic 2 this is not possible.

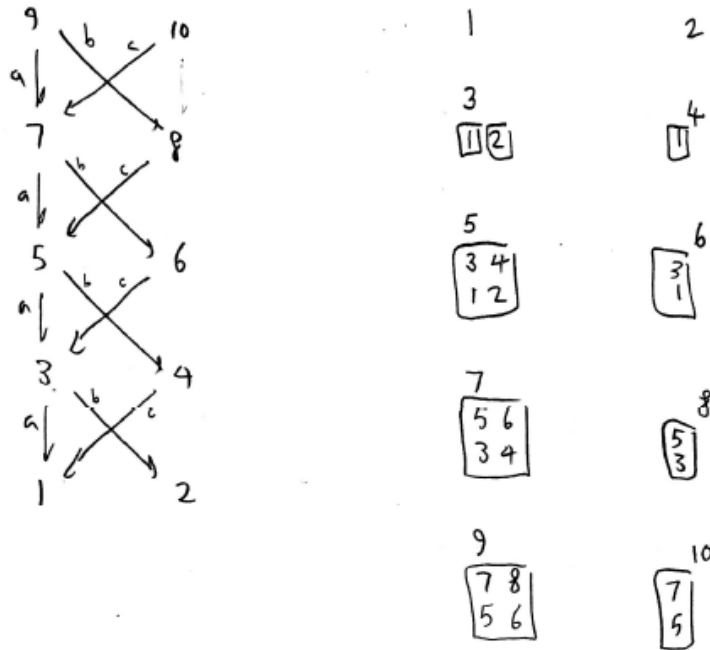
If  $\lambda \neq 0$  there is no suitable grading.

The projectives are

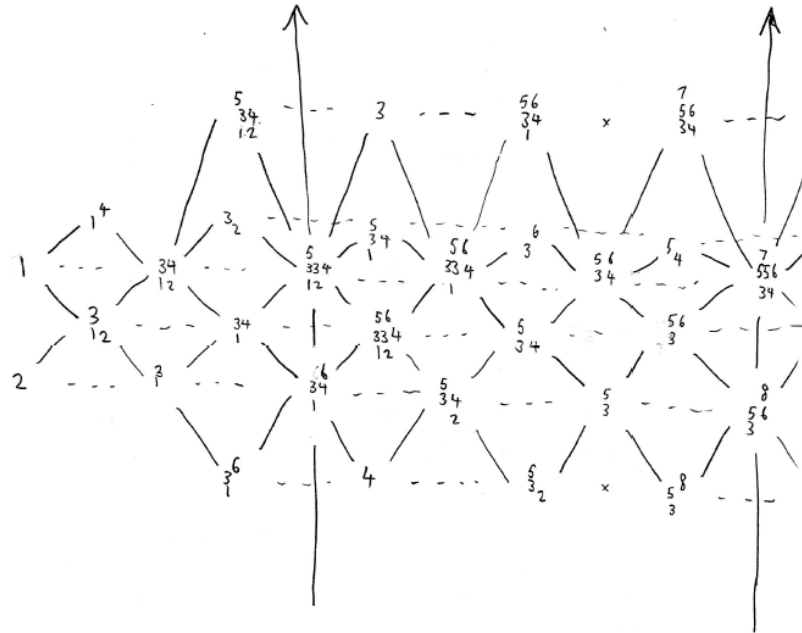


They have dimensions 6 and 4. Thus the algebra has dimension 10. Observe that the projectives have simples socles, and both simples occur. Thus the algebra embeds in the direct sum of the two injectives, which also has dimension 10. Thus the algebra is self-injective.

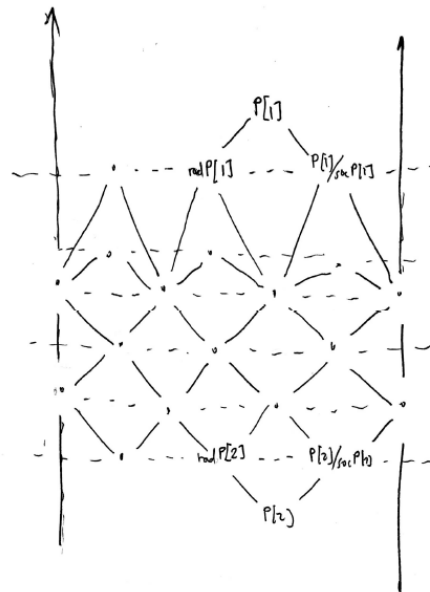
We pass to  $R/I$  where  $I = \text{soc } R$  (already an ideal), so add the relations  $a^3 = cba = acb = 0$  and  $bac = 0$ , so  $bc = 0$ . We only lose the two projective-injective modules. The new algebra has a grading with all arrows of degree 1, so its covering and indecomposable projectives as follows (where we show the indecomposable summands of their radicals).



Knitting gives



Then we insert the original projective-injectives to get the AR quiver of  $R$ .



### 3 Representations of quivers

Let  $Q$  be a quiver and let  $R = KQ$ . We consider f.d.  $R$ -modules.

#### 3.1 Bilinear and quadratic forms

We consider  $\mathbb{Z}^{Q_0}$  as column vectors, with rows indexed by  $Q_0$ . Let  $\epsilon[i]$  be the coordinate vector associated to a vertex  $i \in Q_0$ . Thus  $\epsilon[i]_j = \delta_{ij}$ . The dimension vector of a module  $X$  is  $\underline{\dim} X \in \mathbb{Z}^{Q_0}$ .

**Definition.** The *Ringel form* is the bilinear form  $\langle -, - \rangle$  on  $\mathbb{Z}^{Q_0}$  defined by

$$\langle \alpha, \beta \rangle = \sum_{i \in Q_0} \alpha_i \beta_i - \sum_{a \in Q_1} \alpha_{t(a)} \beta_{h(a)}$$

The corresponding quadratic form  $q(\alpha) = \langle \alpha, \alpha \rangle$  is called the *Tits form*. There is a corresponding symmetric bilinear form

$$(\alpha, \beta) = q(\alpha + \beta) - q(\alpha) - q(\beta) = \langle \alpha, \beta \rangle + \langle \beta, \alpha \rangle.$$

For example

$$(\alpha, \epsilon[i]) = 2\alpha_i - \sum_{a:j \rightarrow i} \alpha_j - \sum_{a:i \rightarrow j} \alpha_j.$$

Note that  $q$  and  $(-, -)$  don't depend on the orientation of  $Q$ . The *radical* of  $q$  is  $\text{rad } q = \{\alpha \in \mathbb{Z}^{Q_0} : (\alpha, \beta) = 0 \text{ for all } \beta \in \mathbb{Z}^{Q_0}\}$ .

**Theorem** (Standard resolution). *If  $X$  is a  $KQ$ -module (not necessarily f.d.), then it has projective resolution*

$$0 \rightarrow \bigoplus_{a \in Q_1} KQe_{h(a)} \otimes_K e_{t(a)}X \rightarrow \bigoplus_{i \in Q_0} KQe_i \otimes_K e_iX \rightarrow X \rightarrow 0.$$

For a proof see §4.5 of my lecture notes on Homological algebra. This shows  $KQ$  is left hereditary and:

**Corollary.** *If  $X$  and  $Y$  are (f.d.)  $KQ$ -modules, then*

$$\langle \underline{\dim} X, \underline{\dim} Y \rangle = \dim \text{Hom}(X, Y) - \dim \text{Ext}^1(X, Y).$$

*Proof.* Apply  $\text{Hom}(-, Y)$  to the projective resolution to get an exact sequence

$$\begin{aligned} 0 \rightarrow \text{Hom}(X, Y) &\rightarrow \bigoplus_{i \in Q_0} \text{Hom}(KQe_i \otimes_K e_iX, Y) \rightarrow \\ &\rightarrow \bigoplus_{a \in Q_1} \text{Hom}(KQe_{h(a)} \otimes_K e_{t(a)}X, Y) \rightarrow \text{Ext}^1(X, Y) \rightarrow 0. \end{aligned}$$

Now  $\text{Hom}(KQe_j \otimes_K e_iX, Y) \cong \text{Hom}_K(e_iX, \text{Hom}(KQe_j, Y)) \cong \text{Hom}_K(e_iX, e_jY)$  so it has dimension  $(\underline{\dim} X)_i(\underline{\dim} Y)_j$ .  $\square$

**Lemma.** If  $X$  is a  $KQ$ -module which is a brick with  $\text{Ext}^1(X, X) = 0$ , then  $\text{End}(X) = K$ , so  $q(\underline{\dim} X) = 1$ .

*Proof.* By assumption  $\text{End}(X)$  is a division algebra, say of dimension  $d$ . Now if  $i$  is a vertex, then  $e_i X$  is naturally a module for this division algebra, so its  $K$ -dimension is a multiple of  $d$ . Thus  $\underline{\dim} X = d\beta$  for some  $\beta \in \mathbb{Z}^{Q_0}$ . Then


$$d = \dim \text{End}(X) - \dim \text{Ext}^1(X, X) = q(\underline{\dim} X) = q(d\beta) = d^2 q(\beta)$$

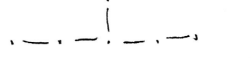
so  $q(\beta) = 1/d$ . But it is an integer, so  $d = 1$ .  $\square$

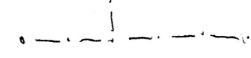
### 3.2 Classification of quivers

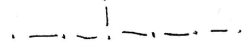
A quiver is *Dynkin* if it is obtained by orienting one of the following graphs:

$A_n$   ( $n \geq 1$  vertices)

$D_n$   ( $n \geq 4$  vertices)

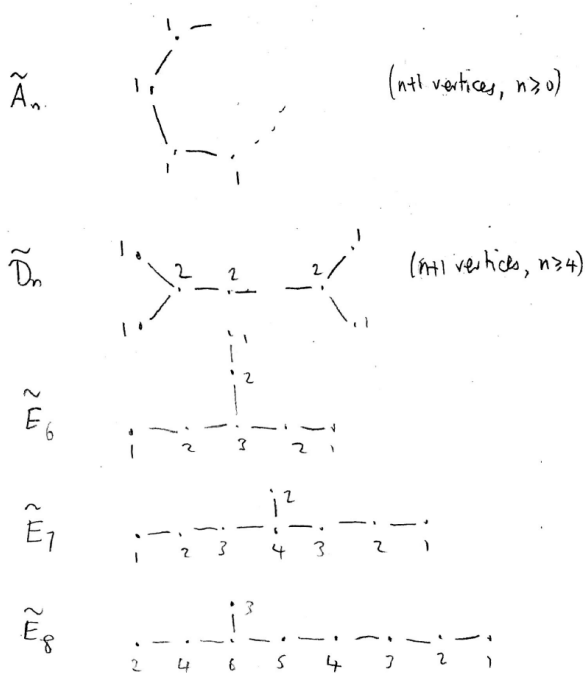
$E_6$  

$E_7$  

$E_8$  

A quiver is *extended Dynkin* if it is obtained by orienting one of the following. In each case we define  $\delta \in \mathbb{N}_0^{Q_0}$ .





**Properties.** (1) Any extended Dynkin quiver has at least one vertex  $i$  with  $\delta_i = 1$ . Such a vertex is called an *extending vertex*. Deleting an extending vertex, one obtains the corresponding Dynkin quiver.

(2)  $\delta$  is in the radical of  $q$ . For this, we need to check that  $(\delta, \epsilon[i]) = 0$  for all  $i$ . That is,  $2\delta_i$  is equal to the sum over  $\delta_j$  running over all edges  $i - j$ .

**Lemma** (1). *Every connected quiver is either Dynkin, or has an extended Dynkin subquiver.*

*Proof.* This is an easy case-by-case analysis. If there is a loop, it contains  $\tilde{A}_0$ . If there is a cycle it contains  $\tilde{A}_n$ . If there is a vertex of valency 4 it contains  $\tilde{D}_4$ . If there are two vertices of valency 3 it contains  $\tilde{D}_n$ . Thus (unless it is  $A_n$ ) it is a star with three arms. If all arms have length  $> 1$  then contains  $\tilde{E}_6$ . If two arms have length 1 then it is Dynkin. Thus suppose one arm has length 1. If both remaining arms have length  $> 2$  then it contains  $\tilde{E}_7$ . Thus suppose one has length 2. If the other length is 2,3,4 then it is Dynkin, if  $> 4$  it contains  $\tilde{E}_8$ .  $\square$

**Theorem.** (i) *If  $Q$  is Dynkin, then  $q$  is positive definite, that is  $q(\alpha) > 0$  for all  $0 \neq \alpha \in \mathbb{Z}^{Q_0}$ .*

(ii) *If  $Q$  is extended Dynkin, then  $q$  is positive semidefinite, that is  $q(\alpha) \geq 0$  for all  $\alpha \in \mathbb{Z}^{Q_0}$ . Moreover  $\alpha \in \text{rad } q \Leftrightarrow q(\alpha) = 0 \Leftrightarrow \alpha \in \mathbb{Z}\delta$ .*

(iii) *If  $Q$  is connected and not Dynkin or extended Dynkin, then there is  $\alpha \in \mathbb{N}_0^{Q_0}$  with  $(\alpha, \epsilon[i]) \leq 0$  for all  $i$  and  $q(\alpha) < 0$ . Moreover  $\mathbb{N}_0^{Q_0} \cap \text{rad } q = \{0\}$ .*

*Proof.* (ii) For  $i \neq j$  we have  $(\epsilon[i], \epsilon[j]) \leq 0$ . Thus

$$\begin{aligned}
0 &\leq -\frac{1}{2} \sum_{i \neq j} (\epsilon[i], \epsilon[j]) \delta_i \delta_j \left( \frac{\alpha_i}{\delta_i} - \frac{\alpha_j}{\delta_j} \right)^2 \\
&= \sum_{i \neq j} (\epsilon[i], \epsilon[j]) \alpha_i \alpha_j - \frac{1}{2} \sum_{i \neq j} (\epsilon[i], \epsilon[j]) \delta_i \frac{\alpha_j^2}{\delta_j} - \frac{1}{2} \sum_{i \neq j} (\epsilon[i], \epsilon[j]) \delta_j \frac{\alpha_i^2}{\delta_i} \\
&= \sum_{i \neq j} (\epsilon[i], \epsilon[j]) \alpha_i \alpha_j - \sum_{i \neq j} (\epsilon[i], \epsilon[j]) \delta_i \frac{\alpha_j^2}{\delta_j} \\
&= \sum_{i \neq j} (\epsilon[i], \epsilon[j]) \alpha_i \alpha_j - \sum_j \left( \sum_{i \neq j} (\epsilon[i], \epsilon[j]) \delta_i \right) \frac{\alpha_j^2}{\delta_j} \\
&= \sum_{i \neq j} (\epsilon[i], \epsilon[j]) \alpha_i \alpha_j - \sum_j ((\delta, \epsilon[j]) - (\epsilon[j], \epsilon[j]) \delta_j) \frac{\alpha_j^2}{\delta_j} \\
&= \sum_{i \neq j} (\epsilon[i], \epsilon[j]) \alpha_i \alpha_j + \sum_j (\epsilon[j], \epsilon[j]) \alpha_j^2 \\
&= \sum_{i, j} (\epsilon[i], \epsilon[j]) \alpha_i \alpha_j = (\alpha, \alpha) = 2q(\alpha).
\end{aligned}$$

Thus  $q$  is positive semidefinite. If  $q(\alpha) = 0$  then  $\alpha_i/\delta_i = \alpha_j/\delta_j$  whenever there is an edge  $i - j$ , so since  $Q$  is connected,  $\alpha_i/\delta_i$  is independent of  $i$ , so  $\alpha$  is a multiple of  $\delta$ . Since some  $\delta_i = 1$ ,  $\alpha \in \mathbb{Z}\delta$ . Trivially  $\alpha \in \mathbb{Z}\delta \Rightarrow \alpha \in \text{rad } q \Rightarrow q(\alpha) = 0$ .

(i) Follows by embedding in the corresponding extended Dynkin diagram.

(iii) Take an extended Dynkin subquiver  $Q'$  with radical vector  $\delta$ . If all vertices of  $Q$  are in  $Q'$ , take  $\alpha = \delta$ . If  $i$  is a vertex not in  $Q'$  but connected to  $Q'$  by an arrow, take  $\alpha = 2\delta + \epsilon[i]$ . Now suppose  $0 \neq \beta \in \text{rad } q$ . If  $\beta_i = 0$ , then since  $(\beta, \epsilon[i]) = 0$ , there is no arrow connecting  $i$  to any vertex  $j$  with  $\beta_j \neq 0$ . Thus, since  $Q$  is connected,  $\beta_i \neq 0$  for all  $i$ . Now  $0 = (\alpha, \beta) = \sum_i \beta_i (\alpha, \epsilon[i]) < 0$ , a contradiction.  $\square$

**Definition.** We suppose that  $Q$  is Dynkin or extended Dynkin. The *roots* are the elements of

$$\Delta = \{\alpha \in \mathbb{Z}^{Q_0} \mid \alpha \neq 0, q(\alpha) \leq 1\}.$$

(One can define roots for arbitrary  $Q$ , but the definition is more complicated.)

A root  $\alpha$  is *real* if  $q(\alpha) = 1$ , otherwise it is *imaginary*. In the Dynkin case all roots are real. In the extended Dynkin case the imaginary roots are  $r\delta$  with  $r \neq 0$ .

**Lemma (2).** Any root  $\alpha$  is positive or negative (that is,  $\alpha$  or  $-\alpha \in \mathbb{N}_0^{Q_0}$ ).

*Proof.* Write  $\alpha = \alpha^+ - \alpha^-$  with  $\alpha^+, \alpha^- \in \mathbb{N}_0^{Q_0}$  having disjoint support, then  $(\alpha^+, \alpha^-) \leq 0$ . But then

$$1 \geq q(\alpha) = q(\alpha^+) + q(\alpha^-) - (\alpha^+, \alpha^-) \geq q(\alpha^+) + q(\alpha^-)$$

so one of  $\alpha^+, \alpha^-$  is an imaginary root, hence a multiple of  $\delta$ . But then since  $\alpha^+$  and  $\alpha^-$  have disjoint support, the other must be zero.  $\square$

**Lemma (3).** *If  $Q$  is Dynkin, then  $\Delta$  is finite.*

*Proof.* Two proofs: (i) Embed in an extended Dynkin quiver with radical vector  $\delta$  and extending vertex  $i$ . Roots  $\alpha$  for  $Q$  correspond to roots with  $\alpha_i = 0$ . Now

$$q(\alpha \pm \delta) = q(\alpha) \pm (\alpha, \delta) + q(\delta) = q(\alpha) = 1$$

so  $\beta = \alpha \pm \delta$  is a root, and hence positive or negative. Now  $\beta_i = \pm 1$ . Thus  $-\delta_j \leq \alpha_j \leq \delta_j$  for all  $j$ .

(ii)  $\Delta$  is a discrete subset of the closed bounded (hence compact) subset  $\{\alpha \in \mathbb{R}^{Q_0} : q(\alpha) \leq 1\}$  of  $\mathbb{R}^{Q_0}$ .  $\square$

### 3.3 Cartan and Coxeter matrices

**Definition.** If  $R$  is a finite-dimensional algebra, with indecomposable projective modules  $P[1], \dots, P[n]$  and simple modules  $S[1], \dots, S[n]$ , the *Cartan matrix*  $C$  of  $R$  is given by  $C_{ij} = [P[j] : S[i]]$ , the multiplicity of  $S[i]$  as a composition factor of  $P[j]$ .

This has nothing to do with (generalized) Cartan matrices in Lie theory. Now suppose that  $Q$  is a quiver with no oriented cycles. Then  $C$  is the matrix with rows and columns indexed by  $Q_0$  and

$$C_{ij} = \dim \text{Hom}(P[i], P[j]) = \dim e_i K Q e_j = \text{number of paths from } j \text{ to } i.$$

**Lemma (1).** *The  $j$ th column is of  $C$  is  $\underline{\dim} P[j]$  and the  $j$ th row is  $(\underline{\dim} I[j])^T$ . For any  $\alpha \in \mathbb{Z}^{Q_0}$  we have*

$$\langle \underline{\dim} P[j], \alpha \rangle = \alpha_j = \langle \alpha, \underline{\dim} I[j] \rangle.$$

*It follows that  $C$  is invertible, with  $(C^{-1})_{ij} = \langle \epsilon[j], \epsilon[i] \rangle$ .*

*Proof.*  $\dim e_i P[j] = \dim e_i K Q e_j = C_{ij} = \dim D(e_i K Q e_j) = \dim e_j I[i]$ . When  $\alpha = \underline{\dim} X$ , we have

$$\langle \underline{\dim} P[j], \alpha \rangle = \dim \text{Hom}(P[j], X) - \dim \text{Ext}^1(P[j], X) = \dim e_j X$$

$$\begin{aligned}\langle \alpha, \underline{\dim} I[j] \rangle &= \dim \operatorname{Hom}(X, I[j]) - \dim \operatorname{Ext}^1(X, I[j]) = \\ &= \dim \operatorname{Hom}(P[j], X) = \dim e_j X\end{aligned}$$

It follows for all  $\alpha$  by additivity. Now using that  $\underline{\dim} P[j] = \sum_i C_{ij} \epsilon[i]$ , the equality  $\langle \underline{\dim} P[j], \epsilon[k] \rangle = \delta_{jk}$  gives that  $\sum_i C_{ij} \langle \epsilon[i], \epsilon[k] \rangle = \delta_{jk}$ .  $\square$

**Definition.** The *Coxeter matrix* is  $\Phi = -C^T C^{-1}$ . That is, it is the matrix with  $\Phi \underline{\dim} P[i] = -\underline{\dim} I[i]$  for all  $i$ . Thus  $\Phi \underline{\dim} P = -\underline{\dim} \nu(P)$  for any projective module  $P$ .

**Lemma (2).** *If  $X$  has no projective summand, then  $\underline{\dim} \tau X = \Phi \underline{\dim} X$ .*

*Proof.* If  $0 \rightarrow P_1 \rightarrow P_0 \rightarrow X \rightarrow 0$  is the minimal projective resolution, then  $P_1 \rightarrow P_0 \rightarrow X \rightarrow 0$  is a minimal projective presentation, so one gets a sequence

$$0 \rightarrow \tau X \rightarrow \nu(P_1) \rightarrow \nu(P_0) \rightarrow \nu(X) \rightarrow 0$$

Since  $X$  has no projective summand,  $\operatorname{Hom}(X, R) = 0$ , so  $\nu(X) = 0$ . Thus

$$\underline{\dim} \tau X = \underline{\dim} \nu(P_1) - \underline{\dim} \nu(P_0) = \Phi(\underline{\dim} P_0 - \underline{\dim} P_1) = \Phi \underline{\dim} X.$$

$\square$

**Lemma (3).** *We have  $\langle \alpha, \beta \rangle = -\langle \beta, \Phi \alpha \rangle = \langle \Phi \alpha, \Phi \beta \rangle$ . Moreover  $\Phi \alpha = \alpha$  if and only if  $\alpha \in \operatorname{rad} q$ .*

*Proof.*  $\langle \underline{\dim} P[i], \beta \rangle = \beta_i = \langle \beta, \underline{\dim} I[i] \rangle = -\langle \beta, \Phi \underline{\dim} P[i] \rangle$ , and now use that the  $\underline{\dim} P[i]$  span  $\mathbb{Z}^{Q_0}$ .

Now  $\Phi \alpha = \alpha$  if and only if  $\langle \beta, \alpha - \Phi \alpha \rangle = 0$  for all  $\beta$ . But this is  $\langle \beta, \alpha \rangle + \langle \alpha, \beta \rangle$ .  $\square$

**Lemma (4).** *If  $Q$  is Dynkin, then  $\Phi^N = 1$  for some  $N > 0$ .*

*Proof.*  $q(\Phi \alpha) = q(\alpha)$ , so  $\Phi$  induces a map from the set of roots  $\Delta$  to itself. Since  $\Phi$  is invertible this map is injective, and since  $\Delta$  is finite, this map is a permutation. Thus it has finite order, say  $\Phi^N(\alpha) = \alpha$  for all  $\alpha \in \Delta$ . Since  $\epsilon[i] \in \Delta$ , it follows that  $\Phi^N(\alpha) = \alpha$  for all  $\alpha \in \mathbb{Z}^{Q_0}$ .  $\square$

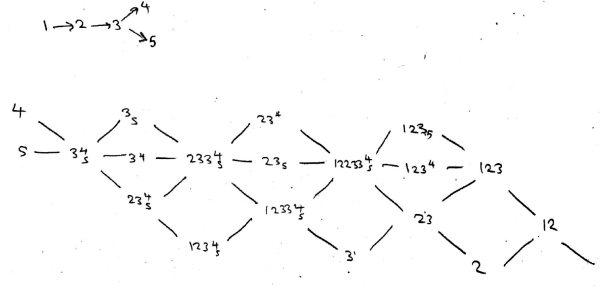
### 3.4 Gabriel's Theorem

**Lemma (1).** *If  $Q$  is connected, without oriented cycles, then knitting gives a preprojective component and a preinjective component, and either*

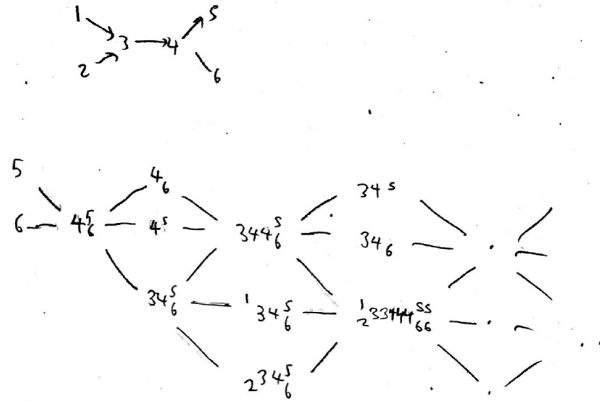
- (i) *the preprojective and preinjective components are the same, and  $KQ$  has finite representation type, or*
- (ii) *the preprojective and preinjective components are disjoint, and  $KQ$  has infinite representation type.*

*Proof.* We have  $\text{rad } P[i] = \bigoplus_{t(a)=i} P[h(a)]$  and  $I[i]/\text{soc } I[i] = \bigoplus_{h(a)=i} I[t(a)]$ , so each arrow  $a : i \rightarrow j$  gives irreducible maps  $P[j] \rightarrow P[i]$  and  $I[j] \rightarrow I[i]$ . Since  $Q$  is connected, knitting gives connected components, and if the preprojective component contains one injective, then it is the preinjective component.  $\square$

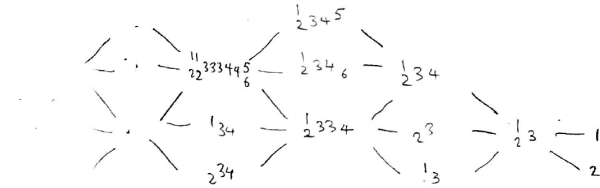
**Examples.** (i)



(ii)



and



**Definition.** If  $Q$  is extended Dynkin and  $X$  is a  $KQ$ -module, we define

$$\text{defect}(X) = \langle \delta, \underline{\dim} X \rangle = -\langle \underline{\dim} X, \delta \rangle \in \mathbb{Z}.$$

Observe that this only depends on the dimension vector of  $X$ , so it is additive on short exact sequences.

**Lemma (2).** *If  $Q$  is extended Dynkin without oriented cycles, then for any vertex  $i$  we have*

$$\text{defect}(P[i]) = -\delta_i, \quad \text{defect}(I[i]) = \delta_i$$

*and if  $0 \rightarrow X \rightarrow Y \rightarrow Z \rightarrow 0$  is an AR sequence, then  $\text{defect}(X) = \text{defect}(Z)$ . Thus all preprojective modules have defect  $< 0$  and all preinjective modules have defect  $> 0$ , so the preprojective and preinjective components are disjoint and  $KQ$  has infinite representation type.*

*Proof.* The first statement is clear. Now

$$\text{defect}(X) = \langle \delta, \underline{\dim} X \rangle = \langle \delta, \underline{\dim} \tau Z \rangle = \langle \delta, \Phi \underline{\dim} Z \rangle = -\langle \underline{\dim} Z, \delta \rangle = \text{defect}(Z).$$

□

**Lemma (3).** *If  $\xi : 0 \rightarrow X \rightarrow Y \rightarrow Z \rightarrow 0$  is a non-split exact sequence of f.d. modules for any algebra, then  $\dim \text{End}(Y) < \dim \text{End}(X \oplus Z)$ .*

*Proof.* Applying  $\text{Hom}(-, Y)$  to the short exact sequence gives a long exact sequence

$$0 \rightarrow \text{Hom}(Z, Y) \rightarrow \text{Hom}(Y, Y) \rightarrow \text{Hom}(X, Y) \rightarrow \dots$$

so that

$$\dim \text{End}(Y) \leq \dim \text{Hom}(Z, Y) + \dim \text{Hom}(X, Y).$$

Similarly, applying  $\text{Hom}(X, -)$  gives

$$\dim \text{Hom}(X, Y) \leq \dim \text{Hom}(X, X) + \dim \text{Hom}(X, Z).$$

Now applying  $\text{Hom}(Z, -)$  gives the long exact sequence

$$0 \rightarrow \text{Hom}(Z, X) \rightarrow \text{Hom}(Z, Y) \rightarrow \text{End}(Z) \xrightarrow{c} \text{Ext}^1(Z, X)$$

and the connecting map  $c$  is nonzero since it sends  $1_Z$  to the element in  $\text{Ext}^1(Z, X)$  represented by  $\xi$ , so

$$\dim \text{Hom}(Z, Y) < \dim \text{Hom}(Z, X) + \dim \text{Hom}(Z, Z).$$

Combining these three inequalities we get the result. □

**Theorem (Gabriel).** *(i) If  $Q$  is a connected quiver, then  $KQ$  has finite representation type if and only if  $Q$  is Dynkin.*

*(ii) If  $Q$  is Dynkin, then the assignment  $X \rightsquigarrow \underline{\dim} X$  gives a 1:1 correspondence between indecomposable modules and positive roots.*

*Proof.* (i) Suppose  $Q$  is Dynkin, so there is  $N > 0$  with  $\Phi^N = 1$ . If  $KQ$  has infinite representation type, and  $X$  is in the preprojective component, then  $\tau^{-N}X$  has dimension vector  $\Phi^{-N} \underline{\dim} X = \underline{\dim} X$ , so since the modules in the preprojective component are uniquely determined by their dimension vectors, we get  $\tau^{-N}X \cong X$ , which is nonsense.

If  $Q$  is non-Dynkin, then it has an extended Dynkin subquiver, and since any representation of this quiver can be considered as a representation of  $Q$  (with any extra vector spaces or linear maps zero), it suffices to show that this subquiver has infinite representation type. Thus we may assume  $Q$  is extended Dynkin.

If  $Q$  is an oriented cycle, we know it has infinite representation type. If it has no oriented cycles, Lemma 2 gives the result.

(ii) By Lemma 1, every indecomposable is preprojective, so directing, so uniquely determined by its dimension vector. Also every indecomposable  $X$  is a brick and  $\text{Ext}^1(X, X) = 0$ , so by the lemma in §3.1,  $\underline{\dim} X$  is a root.

Now suppose  $\alpha$  is a positive root. There are modules of dimension vector  $\alpha$ , so let  $X$  be one with  $\dim \text{End}(X)$  minimal. If it decomposes, say  $X = U \oplus V$ , then  $\text{Ext}^1(U, V) = \text{Ext}^1(V, U) = 0$  by Lemma 3. Thus

$$\begin{aligned} 1 &= q(\alpha) = \dim \text{End}(U \oplus V) - \dim \text{Ext}^1(U \oplus V, U \oplus V) \\ &= q(\underline{\dim} U) + q(\underline{\dim} V) + \dim \text{Hom}(U, V) + \dim \text{Hom}(V, U) \\ &\geq 1 + 1 + 0 + 0 = 2, \end{aligned}$$

a contradiction. Thus  $X$  is indecomposable, so there is an indecomposable of dimension vector  $\alpha$ .  $\square$

There are lots of other ways to prove this theorem. The original paper is P. Gabriel, *Unzerlegbare Darstellungen. I*, *Manuscripta Math.* 6 (1972), 71–103; correction, *ibid.* 6 (1972), 309. The Tits form is so named, because of a simple geometric argument of Tits, mentioned in this paper, which shows that if  $K$  is an infinite field and  $Q$  is not Dynkin, then  $KQ$  has infinite representation type. The most famous proof, which introduced certain reflection functors (which later became part of ‘tilting theory’), is I. N. Bernstein, I. M. Gelfand and V. A. Ponomarev, *Coxeter functors, and Gabriel’s theorem* (Russian), *Uspehi Mat. Nauk* 28 (1973), no. 2(170), 19–33, English translation: *Russian Math. Surveys* 28 (1973), no. 2, 17–32. The proof for  $K$  algebraically closed in my earlier Oxford lecture notes from 1992, followed Tits and an argument of Ringel, using Lemma 3 and other homological algebra, but avoiding Auslander-Reiten theory.

### 3.5 Regular modules

To begin with,  $Q$  is a connected non-Dynkin quiver without oriented cycles. As for any f.d. algebra, we have bijections

$$\{\text{non-projective indecomposables}\} \xrightleftharpoons[\tau^-]{\tau} \{\text{non-injective indecomposables}\},$$

and  $\tau P = 0$  and  $\tau^- I = 0$  for  $P$  projective and  $I$  injective. Also, since  $KQ$  is hereditary, we have natural isomorphisms

$$\text{Hom}(X, \tau Y) \cong D \text{Ext}^1(Y, X) \cong \text{Hom}(\tau^- X, Y).$$

Since  $Q$  is connected non-Dynkin, the preprojective and preinjective components are disjoint.

**Definition.** An indecomposable module is *preprojective* or *preinjective* if it is in the preprojective or preinjective component, so of the form  $\tau^{-n}P[i]$  or  $\tau^n I[i]$  respectively. Otherwise it is *regular*.

A module is *preprojective*, *preinjective* or *regular* if each indecomposable summand is. The corresponding module classes are  $\mathcal{P}$ ,  $\mathcal{I}$ ,  $\mathcal{R}$ .



**Properties.** (a) A module  $X$  is

- (i) preprojective  $\Leftrightarrow \tau^m X = 0$  for  $m \gg 0$ ,
- (ii) preinjective  $\Leftrightarrow \tau^{-m} X = 0$  for  $m \gg 0$ ,
- (iii) regular  $\Leftrightarrow X \cong \tau^{-m} \tau^m X = 0$  for all  $m \in \mathbb{Z}$ .

This is clear.

(b) There are no non-zero maps from right to left in the diagram, that is,  $\text{Hom}(Y, X) = 0$  if  $Y$  is preinjective and  $X$  is preprojective,  $Y$  is preinjective and  $X$  is regular, or  $Y$  is regular and  $X$  is preprojective,

For example if  $Y$  is preprojective and  $X$  is not, then  $X \cong \tau^{-m} \tau^m X$  for  $m \geq 0$ , so

$$\text{Hom}(X, Y) \cong \text{Hom}(\tau^{-m} \tau^m X, Y) \cong \text{Hom}(\tau^m X, \tau^m Y) = 0$$

for  $m \gg 0$ , etc.

(c)  $\mathcal{R}$  is closed under extensions and images;  $\mathcal{P}$  is closed under extensions and submodules;  $\mathcal{I}$  is closed under extensions and quotients.



Suppose  $0 \rightarrow X \rightarrow Y \rightarrow Z \rightarrow 0$  is exact with  $X, Z$  regular. If  $Y$  has a preinjective summand  $U$ , then the map  $U \rightarrow Y \rightarrow Z$  is zero, so the inclusion  $U \rightarrow Y$  factors through  $X$ , which is impossible. Similarly if  $Y$  has a preprojective summand  $U$  then the map  $X \rightarrow Y \rightarrow U$  is zero, so the projection  $Y \rightarrow U$  factors through  $Z$ , which is impossible.

Now suppose that  $\theta : X \rightarrow Y$  with  $X, Y$  regular. There is no nonzero map from a preinjective to  $Y$ , so also none to  $\text{Im } \theta$ . Similarly there is no nonzero map from  $\text{Im } \theta$  to a preprojective. Thus  $\text{Im } \theta$  is regular.

Rest is straightforward.

(d)  $\tau$  and  $\tau^-$  define inverse equivalences from  $\mathcal{R}$  to itself.

**From now on** we suppose that  $Q$  is extended Dynkin without oriented cycles.

**Lemma (1).** *There is  $N > 0$  such that  $\Phi^N \underline{\dim} X = \underline{\dim} X$  for regular  $X$ .*

*Proof.*  $\mathbb{Z}\delta$  is an additive subgroup of  $\mathbb{Z}^{Q_0}$ . Since  $\delta \in \text{rad } q$ ,

$$\Delta \cup \{0\} = \{\alpha \in \mathbb{Z}^{Q_0} : q(\alpha) \leq 1\}.$$

is a union of cosets of  $\mathbb{Z}\delta$ .

Let  $e$  be an extending vertex. If  $\alpha \in \Delta \cup \{0\}$ , then the coset of  $\alpha$  contains  $\beta = \alpha - \alpha_e \delta$ , a vector with  $\beta_e = 0$ , which is either the zero vector, or a root for the corresponding Dynkin quiver. Thus the set of these cosets  $(\Delta \cup \{0\})/\mathbb{Z}\delta$  is finite.

Recall that  $q(\Phi\alpha) = q(\alpha)$  for any  $\alpha$ , and  $\Phi\alpha = \alpha$  if and only if  $\alpha \in \text{rad } q = \mathbb{Z}\delta$ . Thus  $\Phi$  induces a permutation of the finite set  $(\Delta \cup 0)/\mathbb{Z}\delta$ . Thus there is some  $N > 0$  with  $\Phi^N$  the identity on  $(\Delta \cup 0)/\mathbb{Z}\delta$ . Since  $\epsilon[i] \in \Delta$  for all  $i \in Q_0$ , it follows that  $\Phi^N$  is the identity on  $\mathbb{Z}^{Q_0}/\mathbb{Z}\delta$ .

Now  $\Phi^N \underline{\dim} X - \underline{\dim} X = r\delta$ , for some  $r \in \mathbb{Z}$ . Then by induction we have  $\Phi^{mN} \underline{\dim} X = \underline{\dim} X + mr\delta$  for all  $m \in \mathbb{Z}$ . Since  $X$  is regular, this must be positive for all  $m$ . This forces  $r = 0$ .  $\square$

**Lemma (2).** (i) *An indecomposable module is preprojective, regular, or preinjective according to whether its defect is  $< 0, 0$  or  $> 0$ .*

(ii) *An arbitrary module is regular if and only if it is defect-semistable, meaning that it has defect 0 and all submodules have defect  $\leq 0$ .*

(iii)  *$\mathcal{R}$  is closed under kernels and cokernels, so it is an abelian category and the inclusion functor  $\mathcal{R} \rightarrow KQ\text{-mod}$  is exact.*

*Proof.* (i) We have seen that the preprojectives have defect  $< 0$  and the preinjectives have defect  $> 0$ . Thus we must show that if  $X$  is regular, then  $\text{defect}(X) = 0$ . Say  $\underline{\dim} X = \alpha$ . Then  $\Phi^N \alpha = \alpha$ . Let  $\beta = \alpha + \Phi\alpha + \dots + \Phi^{N-1}\alpha$ . Clearly  $\Phi\beta = \beta$ , so  $\beta = r\delta$ . Now

$$0 = \langle \beta, \delta \rangle = \sum_{i=0}^{N-1} \langle \Phi^i \alpha, \delta \rangle = N \langle \alpha, \delta \rangle,$$

so  $\langle \alpha, \delta \rangle = 0$ .

(ii) If  $X$  is regular and  $Y$  is an indecomposable preinjective submodule, then there must be a non-zero map from  $Y$  to an indecomposable summand of  $X$ , which is impossible. Conversely, if  $X$  has no submodules of defect  $> 0$ , then it has no preinjective summand, and if  $X$  has defect 0, then it can also have no preprojective summand.

(iii) If  $\theta : X \rightarrow Y$  with  $X, Y$  regular, then  $\text{Im } \theta$  is regular, so the exact sequence  $0 \rightarrow \text{Ker } \theta \rightarrow X \rightarrow \text{Im } \theta \rightarrow 0$  shows that  $\text{Ker } \theta$  has defect 0, and since there is no map from a preinjective to  $\text{Ker } \theta$ , it is regular. Dually for  $\text{Coker } \theta$ . The inclusion functor is exact since kernels and cokernels are computed in  $KQ\text{-mod}$ .  $\square$

**Lemma (3).** *Suppose  $\alpha$  is a positive real root. If  $\langle \delta, \alpha \rangle \neq 0$  or  $\alpha \leq \delta$ , then there is an indecomposable  $X$  of dimension  $\alpha$ .*

(If  $\langle \delta, \alpha \rangle \neq 0$  then  $X$  is preprojective or preinjective, so a directing module, so a brick without self-extensions, and the unique indecomposable of this dimension vector.)

*Proof.* Pick a module  $X$  of dimension  $\alpha$  with  $\dim \text{End}(X)$  minimal. We show that if  $X$  decomposes as  $X = U \oplus V$  with  $U, V \neq 0$ . We show that  $\langle \delta, \alpha \rangle = 0$  and  $\delta \leq \alpha$ , contrary to the assumptions.

By minimality,  $\text{Ext}^1(U, V) = \text{Ext}^1(V, U) = 0$ . Then

$$1 = q(\alpha) = q(\underline{\dim} U) + q(\underline{\dim} V) + \dim \text{Hom}(U, V) + \dim \text{Hom}(V, U).$$

Thus, without loss of generality,  $q(\underline{\dim} U) = 0$ , so  $\underline{\dim} U \in \mathbb{Z}\delta$ , so  $\delta \leq \alpha$ . Now  $q(\underline{\dim} V) = q(\alpha) = 1$ , so the Hom spaces must be zero. Thus  $\langle \underline{\dim} V, \underline{\dim} U \rangle = 0$ , so  $\langle \underline{\dim} V, \delta \rangle = 0$ , so  $\langle \alpha, \delta \rangle = 0$ .  $\square$

### 3.6 Tubular structure

We continue with  $R = KQ$  with  $Q$  extended Dynkin without oriented cycles.

**Definition.** A regular module  $X$  is *regular-simple* if it is simple in the category  $\mathcal{R}$ . That is,  $X$  is non-zero, and it has no proper non-trivial regular submodule.

A regular module  $X$  is *regular-uniserial* if it is uniserial in the category  $\mathcal{R}$ . That is, the regular submodules of  $X$  are totally ordered by inclusion.

Similarly we can define the *regular-top*, *regular-socle*, a *regular-composition series* and the *regular-length* of a regular module.

Note that since  $\tau$  is an equivalence on the abelian category  $\mathcal{R}$ , so also exact on  $\mathcal{R}$ , so it preserves the regular length, etc.

**Lemma.** Suppose  $S$  is a regular-simple of dimension vector  $\alpha$ . Then

(i)  $\text{End}(S)$  is a division algebra, and either  $\text{Ext}^1(S, S) = 0$  and  $\text{End}(S) = K$ , so that  $\alpha$  is a real root, or  $\dim \text{Ext}^1(S, S) = \dim \text{End}(S)$  and  $\alpha$  is an imaginary root.

(ii)  $S$  is periodic under  $\tau$ , with period dividing  $N$ , and  $\tau S \cong S$  if and only if  $\alpha$  is an imaginary root.

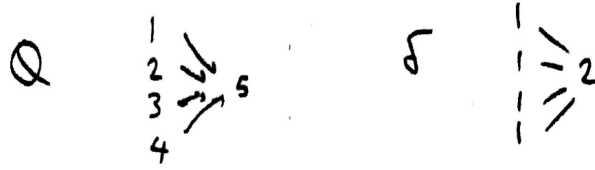
*Proof.* (i)  $S$  is a brick by Schur's Lemma for the abelian category  $\mathcal{R}$ . Now if  $\text{Ext}^1(S, S) = 0$ , then  $\text{End}(S) = K$  by the lemma in §3.1. On the other hand if  $\text{Ext}^1(S, S) \neq 0$ , then it is a module for the division algebra  $\text{End}(S)$ , so its dimension is at least  $\dim \text{End}(S)$ . Then  $0 \leq q(\alpha) = \dim \text{End}(S) - \dim \text{Ext}^1(S, S) \leq 0$ .

(ii) The modules  $\tau^j S$  are regular simple for all  $j$ . If  $\alpha$  is a real root, then  $\langle \alpha, \Phi^N \alpha \rangle = \langle \alpha, \alpha \rangle = 1$ , so  $\text{Hom}(S, \tau^N S) \neq 0$ , so  $S \cong \tau^N S$  by Schur's Lemma for the abelian category  $\mathcal{R}$ , so the period divides  $N$ .

If  $\alpha$  is an imaginary root, then  $\text{Ext}^1(S, S) \neq 0$ , so  $\text{Hom}(S, \tau S) \neq 0$ , so  $S \cong \tau S$  by Schur's Lemma.

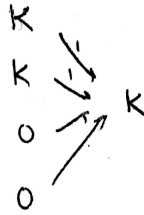
If  $\tau S \cong S$  then  $\Phi \alpha = \alpha$ , so  $\alpha$  is radical, so  $\alpha = r\delta$  is an imaginary root.  $\square$

**Example.** Consider the 'four subspace quiver' of type  $\tilde{D}_4$



If  $\dim X = \alpha$  then  $\text{defect}(X) = \langle \delta, \alpha \rangle = \alpha_1 + \alpha_2 + \alpha_3 + \alpha_4 - 2\alpha_5$ .

(a) The module  $S_{12}$  given by



is regular-simple. There are 6 modules like this, denoted  $S_{ij}$  with  $0 \leq i < j \leq 4$  where the vertices  $i$  and  $j$  are copies of  $K$ . The minimal projective resolution of  $S_{12}$  is

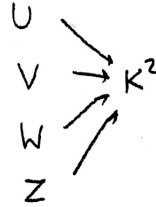
$$0 \rightarrow P[5] \rightarrow P[1] \oplus P[2] \rightarrow S_{12} \rightarrow 0$$

so  $\tau S_{12}$  is given by the exact sequence

$$0 \rightarrow \tau S_{12} \rightarrow I[5] \rightarrow I[1] \oplus I[2]$$

so  $\tau S_{12} \cong S_{34}$ .

(b) If  $U, V, W, Z$  are distinct 1-dimensional subspaces of  $K^2$ , they give a  $KQ$ -module

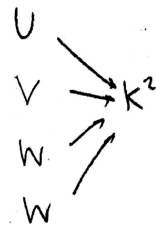


It is indecomposable of defect 0, so regular. Moreover it is regular simple. Namely, suppose  $N$  is a proper non-trivial regular submodule  $N$  of dimension  $\alpha$ . Then

$$0 = \text{defect}(N) = \alpha_1 + \alpha_2 + \alpha_3 + \alpha_4 - 2\alpha_5.$$

If  $\alpha_5 = 2$ , this implies that  $N$  is the whole module. If  $\alpha_5 = 0$ , it implies that  $N = 0$ . Thus  $\alpha_5 = 1$ , so two of  $\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \alpha_3, \alpha_4$  must be 1 and two must be 0. But then the 1-dimensional subspace  $N_5$  must contain two of  $U, V, W, Z$ , so two distinct 1-dimensional subspaces, which is impossible.

(c) Using the subspace  $W$  twice gives a module  $M$  via



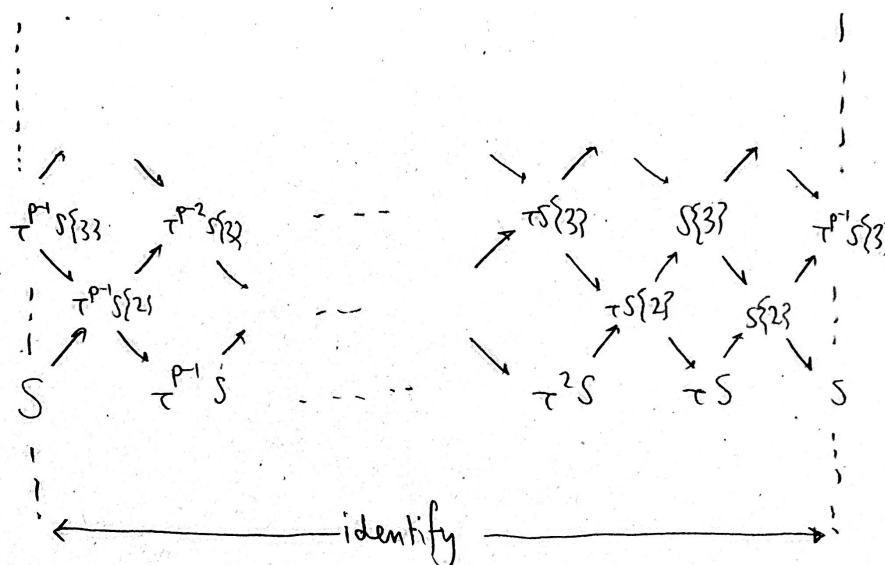
(It is indecomposable since  $U, V, W$  already give an indecomposable representation of the Dynkin quiver  $D_4$ .) The module  $M$  is indecomposable and regular. It fits into an exact sequence

$$0 \rightarrow \begin{array}{c} 0 \\ 0 \downarrow \\ 0 \downarrow \\ W \downarrow \\ W \end{array} \rightarrow \begin{array}{c} U \\ V \downarrow \\ W \downarrow \\ W \downarrow \\ W \end{array} \rightarrow \begin{array}{c} U \\ V \downarrow \\ 0 \downarrow \\ 0 \downarrow \\ 0 \end{array} \rightarrow 0$$

that is,  $0 \rightarrow S_{34} \rightarrow M \rightarrow S_{12} \rightarrow 0$ . This is the AR sequence ending at  $S_{12}$ . Moreover this sequence shows the only proper non-trivial regular submodule of  $M$ , so it is regular-uniserial.

$$0 \rightarrow (\tau S)\{r\} \rightarrow (\tau S)\{r-1\} \oplus S\{r+1\} \rightarrow S\{r\} \rightarrow 0$$

Thus if  $S$  has  $\tau$ -period  $p$ , the connected component of the AR quiver containing  $S$  is of the form



A diagram showing a sequence of sets  $S$ ,  $S_{23}$ , and  $S_{31}$  connected by arrows. A dashed line points to  $S_{31}$ .

*Proof.* We prove the existence, uniqueness and properties of  $S\{r\}$  and the form of the AR sequence ending at  $S\{r-1\}$  for all  $S$  by induction on  $r$ . If  $r = 1$  this is clear, with  $S\{1\} = S$ , so assume  $r \geq 1$  and the claims are true for  $r' \leq r$ .

If  $r > 1$  the AR sequence ending at  $S\{r-1\}$  shows that there is an irreducible map  $S\{r\} \rightarrow S\{r-1\}$ . Applying  $\tau$  gives an irreducible map  $\tau(S\{r\}) \rightarrow \tau(S\{r-1\})$ . By uniqueness, and since  $\tau$  is an equivalence on  $\mathcal{R}$ , we have  $\tau(S\{r\}) \cong (\tau S)\{r\}$  and  $\tau(S\{r-1\}) \cong (\tau S)\{r-1\}$ . Thus, even for  $r = 1$ , the AR sequence ending at  $S\{r\}$  has the form

$$0 \rightarrow (\tau S)\{r\} \rightarrow (\tau S)\{r-1\} \oplus S\{r+1\} \rightarrow S\{r\} \rightarrow 0$$

for some module  $S\{r+1\}$  of regular-length  $r+1$ . We can determine the regular-socle of  $S\{r+1\}$  by examining  $\text{Hom}(T, S\{r+1\})$  for regular simples  $T$ . Applying  $\text{Hom}(T, -)$  to the AR sequence, we get

$$\dim \text{Hom}(T, (\tau S)\{r-1\} \oplus S\{r+1\}) \leq \dim \text{Hom}(T, (\tau S)\{r\}) + \dim \text{Hom}(T, S\{r\}).$$

Now clearly  $(\tau S)\{r-1\}$  must be the unique regular submodule of  $S\{r\}$  of regular-length  $r-1$ , so

$$\text{Hom}(T, (\tau S)\{r-1\}) \cong \text{Hom}(T, S\{r\}).$$

Thus

$$\dim \text{Hom}(T, S\{r+1\}) \leq \dim \text{Hom}(T, (\tau S)\{r\}) = \begin{cases} \dim \text{End}(\tau^r S) & (T \cong \tau^r S) \\ 0 & (\text{otherwise}). \end{cases}$$

It follows that  $S\{r+1\}$  must have regular socle  $\tau^r S$ . Also there is an irreducible epi  $S\{r+1\} \rightarrow S\{r\}$  and  $S\{r\}$  is regular-uniserial with regular composition factors  $S, \tau S, \dots, \tau^{r-1} S$ . By regular-lengths, the kernel of this epi must be  $\tau^r S$ . Thus  $S\{r+1\}$  is regular-uniserial with the expected regular-composition factors.

Now suppose that  $X$  is another regular-uniserial module of regular-length  $r+1$  and regular-top  $S$ . The quotient modulo its regular-socle must be  $S\{r\}$ , and by the properties of AR sequences, the map  $X \twoheadrightarrow S\{r\}$  must factor through  $(\tau S)\{r-1\} \oplus S\{r+1\}$ . Now the composition via the first summand kills the regular-length 2 submodule of  $X$ . Thus the composition  $X \rightarrow S\{r+1\} \rightarrow S\{r\}$  must not kill this submodule. It follows that the map  $X \rightarrow S\{r+1\}$  must be injective. Thus by regular-lengths, it is an isomorphism.  $\square$

**Remark.** Note that if  $S$  is a regular-simple, then  $S\{r\}$  is a brick if and only if  $S$  only occurs once as a regular-composition-factor of  $S\{r\}$ , which is if and only if  $r \leq p$ , where  $p$  is the  $\tau$ -period of  $S$ .

**Corollary.** *Every indecomposable regular module is regular-uniserial, so isomorphic to  $S\{r\}$  for some  $r$  and some  $S$ .*

*Proof.* Suppose  $X$  is a regular indecomposable which is not regular-uniserial. Let  $S\{r\}$  be a quotient of  $X$  which is regular-uniserial of maximal regular-length. By the AR property, the map  $X \rightarrow S\{r\}$  factors through  $(\tau S)\{r-1\} \oplus S\{r+1\}$ . Now the composition via the first summand cannot be surjective, so (since  $S\{r\}$  is regular-uniserial), the composition  $X \rightarrow S\{r+1\} \rightarrow S\{r\}$  must be surjective. But then the map  $X \rightarrow S\{r+1\}$  must be surjective, contradicting maximality.  $\square$

**Theorem (2).** (a) *If  $S$  is regular simple of  $\tau$ -period  $p > 1$ , then*

$$\underline{\dim} S + \underline{\dim} \tau S + \cdots + \underline{\dim} \tau^{p-1} S = \delta.$$

(b) *Regular simples  $S, T$  of  $\tau$ -period  $> 1$  of the same dimension vector  $\alpha$  must be isomorphic.*

(c) *All but finitely many regular simples have  $\tau$ -period 1.*

*Proof.* (a) We know  $\alpha = \underline{\dim} S$  is a real root. Let  $k$  be maximal such that the root  $\beta = \alpha - k\delta$  is still positive. Then  $\beta$  is a real root and  $\beta \leq \delta$ , so there is an indecomposable  $X$  of dimension  $\beta$ . Clearly  $X$  is regular, and since  $\langle \alpha, \beta \rangle = 1$ ,  $X$  is in the same tube as  $S$ , thus we may replace  $S$  by any regular-composition-factor of  $X$ , and hence assume that  $0 \leq \alpha \leq \delta$ .

Then  $\delta - \alpha$  is also a real root  $\leq \delta$ . Thus there is an indecomposable  $R$  of dimension  $\delta - \alpha$ , clearly regular.

As  $\langle \alpha, \delta - \alpha \rangle = -1$ ,  $0 \neq \text{Ext}^1(S, R) \cong D \text{Hom}(R, \tau S)$ , so  $\text{reg-top } R \cong \tau S$ . As  $\langle \delta - \alpha, \alpha \rangle = -1$ ,  $0 \neq \text{Ext}^1(R, S) \cong D \text{Hom}(\tau^- S, R)$ , so  $\text{reg-soc } R \cong \tau^- S$ . It follows that  $R$  must at least involve  $\tau S, \tau^2 S, \dots, \tau^{p-1} S$ , so

$$\underline{\dim} S + \underline{\dim} \tau S + \cdots + \underline{\dim} \tau^{p-1} S \leq \underline{\dim} S + \underline{\dim} R = \delta.$$

Also the sum is invariant under  $\Phi$ , so it is a multiple of  $\delta$ .

(b)  $\text{Hom}(S, T) \neq 0$  since  $1 = \langle \alpha, \alpha \rangle = \dim \text{Hom}(S, T) - \dim \text{Ext}^1(S, T)$ , so  $S \cong T$ .

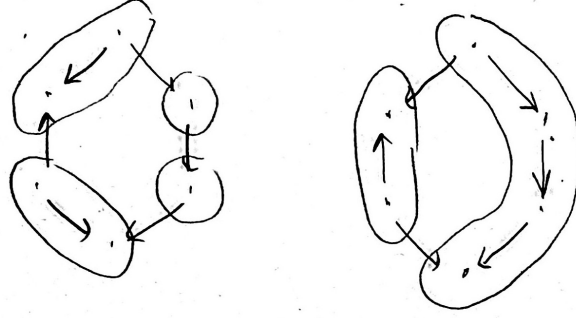
(c) There are only finitely many positive roots  $< \delta$ .  $\square$

**Remark.** With more work, one can show that:

- For  $Q$  of type  $\tilde{A}_n$  with  $p$  arrows clockwise and  $q$  arrows anticlockwise, there are tubes with periods  $p$  and  $q$ , and all other tubes have period 1.

The supports of the regular simples are given by the maximal anticlockwise and

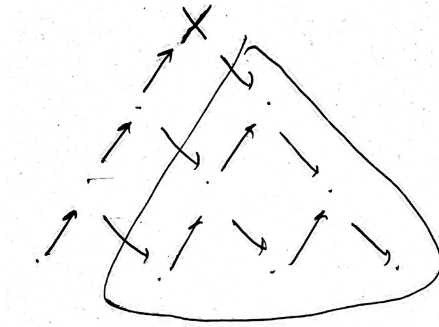
clockwise paths. An example with  $p = 4$  and  $q = 2$  is as follows.



Note that the Kronecker quiver  $1 \rightrightarrows 2$  has  $p = q = 1$ , so all tubes have period 1.

- Otherwise, the Dynkin quiver corresponding to  $Q$  has a central vertex and three arms, and there are tubes of period equal to the number of vertices in each arm (including the central vertex), and all other tubes have period 1.

To see this, by duality, we may choose an extending vertex  $e$  which is a source, so that  $S[e]$  is injective. In the AR quiver of the Dynkin quiver, the indecomposable module  $X$  of dimension vector  $\delta' = \delta - \epsilon[e]$  will lie on the  $\tau$ -orbit of the projective module corresponding to the central vertex. Then each arm of the Dynkin quiver will give a subquiver of the AR quiver which is ‘wing’ for  $X$ . For example an arm of length 4 gives a wing



Now if  $Y$  is one of the modules in the circled region, then

$$\begin{aligned} \langle \underline{\dim} Y, \underline{\dim} X \rangle &= \dim \operatorname{Hom}(Y, X) - \dim \operatorname{Ext}^1(Y, X) \\ &= \dim \operatorname{Hom}(Y, X) - \dim \operatorname{Hom}(X, \tau Y) = 0, \end{aligned}$$

where  $\tau$  denotes the AR translate for the Dynkin quiver, and

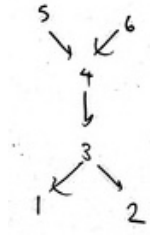
$$\langle \underline{\dim} Y, \underline{\dim} S[e] \rangle = \langle \underline{\dim} Y, \underline{\dim} I[e] \rangle = \dim \operatorname{Hom}(Y, I[e]) = 0$$



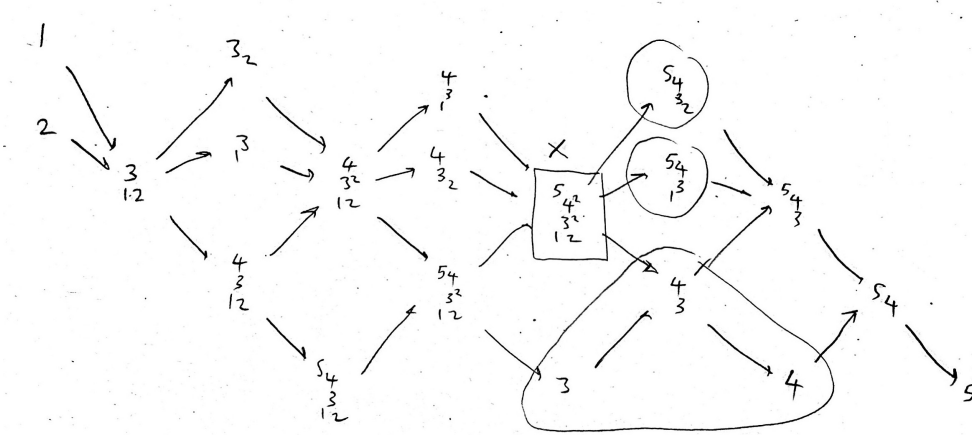
since  $Y$  is not supported at  $e$ . Thus

$$\text{defect}(Y) = \langle \underline{\dim} Y, \delta \rangle = \langle \underline{\dim} Y, \underline{\dim} X + \underline{\dim} S[e] \rangle = 0,$$

so  $Y$  is regular, and module in the circled region form part of a tube with period equal to the length of the arm. For example, for the following orientation of  $\hat{D}_5$



with extending vertex  $e = 6$ , the corresponding Dynkin quiver has arms of length 2, 2, 3. Its AR quiver is as follows.



The module  $X$  is shown, as are the circled parts of the three wings, corresponding to tubes with period 2, 2, 3.

### 3.7 Parameterizing the tubes

We continue with  $R = KQ$  with  $Q$  extended Dynkin without oriented cycles. We show that the tubes are indexed by the projective line. The projective line over  $K$  is

$$\mathbb{P}^1 := \{\text{irreducible homogeneous polynomials } h(x, y) \in K[x, y] \text{ up to scalars} \}.$$

The  $K$ -points are the polynomials of degree 1,

$$\mathbb{P}^1(K) = \{\lambda x + \mu y : \lambda, \mu \in K, \text{ not both zero}\}.$$

If a homogeneous polynomial of degree  $d$  doesn't involve  $y^d$ , then it is a multiple of  $x$ , so by irreducibility it is a scalar multiple of  $x$ . It follows that

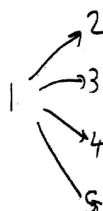
$$\mathbb{P}^1 = \{x\} \cup \{x^d f(y/x) : f(t) \in K[t] \text{ irreducible of degree } d\}.$$

If  $K$  is algebraically closed, there are only the  $K$ -points.

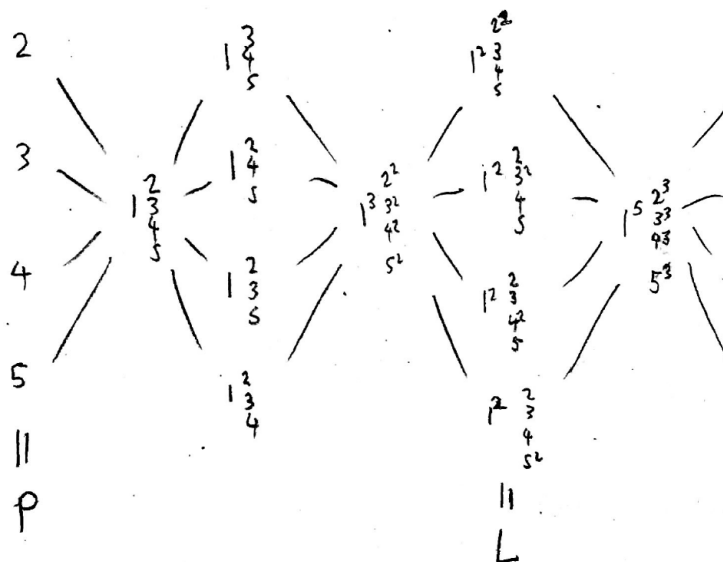
Let  $e$  be an extending vertex,  $P = P[e]$ ,  $p = \underline{\dim} P$ . Clearly  $\langle p, p \rangle = 1 = \langle p, \delta \rangle$ . Thus  $\delta + p$  is a positive real root and  $\langle \delta + p, \delta \rangle = 1$ , so there is a unique indecomposable  $L$  of dimension  $\delta + p$ . Now  $P$  and  $L$  are preprojective, are bricks, and have no self-extensions.

Now  $\dim \text{Hom}(P, L) = \langle p, p + \delta \rangle = 2$ . Also, since  $P$  is directing  $\text{Hom}(L, P) = 0$ . Then also  $\text{Ext}^1(L, P) = 0$  since  $\langle \underline{\dim} L, \underline{\dim} P \rangle = \langle p + \delta, p \rangle = \langle p, p \rangle - \langle p, \delta \rangle = 0$ .

**Example.** For simplicity, we take the orientation



of  $\tilde{D}_4$  with extending vertex  $e = 5$ . The preprojective component starts as follows



We fix a basis  $a, b$  of  $\text{Hom}(P, L)$ . For  $d \geq 0$ , let  $K[x, y]_d$  be the space of homogeneous polynomials of degree  $d$ . Given an irreducible polynomial  $h(x, y) \in$

$K[x, y]_d$ , we consider the vector spaces and linear maps

$$K[x, y]_{d-1} \xrightarrow[y]{x} K[x, y]_d / Kh(x, y).$$

Both vector spaces have dimension  $d$ . We use these to define a map of  $KQ$ -modules

$$\theta_h : P \otimes_K K[x, y]_{d-1} \rightarrow L \otimes_K (K[x, y]_d / Kh(x, y)), \quad \theta_h(p \otimes g) = a(p) \otimes \overline{xg} + b(p) \otimes \overline{yg}.$$

**Theorem.** (a) *Every tube contains a unique module in the set*

$$\Sigma = \{X : X \text{ is a brick, } \underline{\dim} X \in \mathbb{Z}\delta \text{ and } (\text{reg-top } X)_e \neq 0\}$$

(b) *If  $h(x, y)$  is a irreducible homogeneous polynomial of degree  $d$ , then  $\text{Coker}(\theta_h) \in \Sigma$  of dimension vector  $d\delta$ , and if  $h'(x, y)$  is another irreducible polynomial of degree  $d$ , then  $\text{Coker}(\theta_h) \cong \text{Coker}(\theta_{h'})$  if and only if  $h, h'$  are scalar multiples of each other.*

(c) *This gives a bijection between  $\mathbb{P}^1$  and the set of isomorphism classes of modules in  $\Sigma$ , so the set of tubes in the AR quiver.*

*Proof.* (Sketch)

(a) Follows from Theorem 2 in §3.6.

(b) for the case  $d > 1$ . We can write  $h(x, y) = x^d f(y/x)$  with  $f(t) \in K[t]$  irreducible of degree  $d$ . We set  $V = K[t]/(f(t))$ , a simple  $K[t]$ -module of dimension  $d > 1$ . We can identify  $\theta_h$  with the map

$$\theta_V : P \otimes V \rightarrow L \otimes V, \quad \theta_V(p \otimes v) = a(p) \otimes v + b(p) \otimes tv.$$

Similarly let  $h'$  correspond to simple module  $V'$ .

A  $K[t]$ -module homomorphism  $\phi : V \rightarrow V'$  induces a map  $\text{Coker}(\theta_V) \rightarrow \text{Coker}(\theta_{V'})$  via the commutative diagram

$$\begin{array}{ccccccc} P \otimes V & \xrightarrow{\theta_V} & L \otimes V & \longrightarrow & \text{Coker}(\theta_V) & \longrightarrow & 0 \\ 1 \otimes \phi \downarrow & & 1 \otimes \phi \downarrow & & \psi \downarrow & & \\ P \otimes V' & \xrightarrow{\theta_{V'}} & L \otimes V' & \longrightarrow & \text{Coker}(\theta_{V'}) & \longrightarrow & 0. \end{array}$$

This gives a linear map

$$\text{Hom}_{K[t]}(V, V') \rightarrow \text{Hom}(\text{Coker}(\theta_V), \text{Coker}(\theta_{V'})).$$

Now if  $h, h'$  are scalar multiples of each other, then  $V, V'$  are isomorphic, and this gives an isomorphism of the cokernels.

Conversely, we claim that this map is always surjective. Applying  $\text{Hom}(L \otimes V, -)$  to the exact sequence

$$0 \rightarrow \text{Ker}(\theta_{V'}) \rightarrow P \otimes V' \rightarrow \text{Im}(\theta_{V'}) \rightarrow 0$$

gives exact sequence

$$\rightarrow \text{Ext}^1(L \otimes V, \text{Ker}(\theta_{V'})) \rightarrow \text{Ext}^1(L \otimes V, P \otimes V') \rightarrow \text{Ext}^1(L \otimes V, \text{Im}(\theta_{V'})) \rightarrow 0.$$

Now  $\text{Ext}^1(L, P) = 0$ , so  $\text{Ext}^1(L \otimes V, \text{Im}(\theta_{V'})) = 0$ . Thus, applying  $\text{Hom}(L \otimes V, -)$  to the exact sequence

$$0 \rightarrow \text{Im}(\theta_{V'}) \rightarrow L \otimes V' \rightarrow \text{Coker}(\theta_{V'}) \rightarrow 0$$

gives an exact sequence

$$0 \rightarrow \text{Hom}(L \otimes V, \text{Im}(\theta_{V'})) \rightarrow \text{Hom}(L \otimes V, L \otimes V') \rightarrow \text{Hom}(L \otimes V, \text{Coker}(\theta_{V'})) \rightarrow 0$$

It follows that any map  $\psi : \text{Coker}(\theta_V) \rightarrow \text{Coker}(\theta_{V'})$  lifts to a map  $L \otimes V \rightarrow L \otimes V'$ , and since  $\text{End}(L) = K$  this is of the form  $1 \otimes \phi$  for some linear map  $V \rightarrow V'$ . This induces a map  $\text{Im}(\theta_V) \rightarrow \text{Im}(\theta_{V'})$ , and since  $P$  is projective, this lifts to a map  $P \otimes V \rightarrow P \otimes V'$ . Again this is of the form  $1 \otimes \phi'$ , for some linear map  $\phi' : V \rightarrow V'$ . Now since  $(1 \otimes \phi)\theta_V = \theta_{V'}(1 \otimes \phi')$ , we see that

$$a(p) \otimes \phi(v) + b(p) \otimes \phi(tv) = a(p) \otimes \phi'(v) + b(p) \otimes t\phi'(v)$$

for  $p \in P$  and  $v \in V$ . Now  $P = P[e] = KQe_e$ , where  $e$  is the extending vertex, and so  $a(e_e)$  and  $b(e_e)$  are linearly independent in  $L$ . Thus  $\phi = \phi' \in \text{Hom}_{K[t]}(V, V')$ , so the map

$$\text{Hom}_{K[t]}(V, V') \rightarrow \text{Hom}(\text{Coker}(\theta_V), \text{Coker}(\theta_{V'}))$$

is indeed surjective.

Now if  $\text{Coker}(\theta_V) \cong \text{Coker}(\theta_{V'})$ , then there is a nonzero map  $\psi$  between them, so there is a nonzero map  $\phi \in \text{Hom}_{K[t]}(V, V')$ , so  $V$  and  $V'$  are isomorphic (since they are simple). Thus  $h(x, y)$  and  $h'(x, y)$  are multiples of each other.

On the other hand, taking  $V' = V$ , our surjective map is a surjective algebra homomorphism

$$\text{End}_{K[t]}(V) \rightarrow \text{End}(\text{Coker}(\theta_V)),$$

and  $\text{End}_{K[t]}(V)$  is a field extension of  $K$  of degree  $d$ , hence so is  $\text{End}(\text{Coker}(\theta_V))$ . It follows that  $\text{Coker}(\theta_V)$  is a brick, so indecomposable, and it must be regular since the indecomposable preprojective and preinjective modules all have endomorphism algebra  $K$ . Since it is regular,  $\text{Coker}(\theta_V)$  has defect 0, and  $P$  and  $L$  have defect  $-1$ , so  $\text{Ker}(\theta_V)$  has defect 0, but it is preprojective, so it must be 0. Finally,

if  $\text{Coker}(\theta_V)$  has regular top  $T$ , then  $\dim T_e = \dim \text{Hom}(P, T) = \langle p, \underline{\dim} T \rangle = \langle p + \delta, \underline{\dim} T \rangle = \dim \text{Hom}(L, T) \neq 0$ .

(b) for the case  $d = 1$ . We have  $h(x, y) = \lambda x + \mu y$ , so we can identify  $\theta_h$  with  $\lambda b - \mu a : P \rightarrow L$ . Thus we consider  $0 \neq \theta \in \text{Hom}(P, L)$ .

As before, an isomorphism between the cokernels lifts to maps between  $P$  and  $L$  as

$$\begin{array}{ccccccc} P & \xrightarrow{\theta} & L & \longrightarrow & \text{Coker}(\theta) & \longrightarrow & 0 \\ \phi' \downarrow & & \phi \downarrow & & \downarrow & & \\ P & \xrightarrow{\theta'} & L & \longrightarrow & \text{Coker}(\theta') & \longrightarrow & 0 \end{array}$$

Now  $\text{End}(P) = K = \text{End}(L)$ , so  $\phi$  and  $\phi'$  are multiplication by a scalar, and  $\phi$  is non-zero. Thus  $\theta$  is a multiple of  $\theta'$ .

Suppose  $\theta$  is not mono. Now  $\text{Ker } \theta$  and  $\text{Im } \theta$  are preprojective (since they embed in  $P$  and  $L$ ), and so they have defect  $\leq -1$ . Now the sequence

$$0 \rightarrow \text{Ker } \theta \rightarrow P \rightarrow \text{Im } \theta \rightarrow 0$$

is exact, so  $-1 = \text{defect}(P) = \text{defect}(\text{Ker } \theta) + \text{defect}(\text{Im } \theta) \leq -2$ , a contradiction.

Let  $X = \text{Coker } \theta$ , and consider  $\xi : 0 \rightarrow P \xrightarrow{\theta} L \rightarrow X \rightarrow 0$ . Apply  $\text{Hom}(-, P)$  to get  $\text{Ext}^1(X, P) = K$ . Apply  $\text{Hom}(-, L)$  to get  $\text{Hom}(X, L) = 0$ . Apply  $\text{Hom}(X, -)$  to get  $\text{End}(X) = K$ . Now  $X$  is indecomposable of dimension  $\delta$ , so has defect 0, so is regular. Now  $(\text{reg-top } X)_e \neq 0$  as before.

(c) We need to show that every  $X \in \Sigma$  arises as a  $\text{Coker}(\theta_h)$ . Now if  $X$  has dimension  $k\delta$ , then composition with  $a$  and  $b$  induce maps  $c_a, c_b : \text{Hom}(L, X) \rightarrow \text{Hom}(P, X)$ , and these are  $k$ -dimensional spaces.

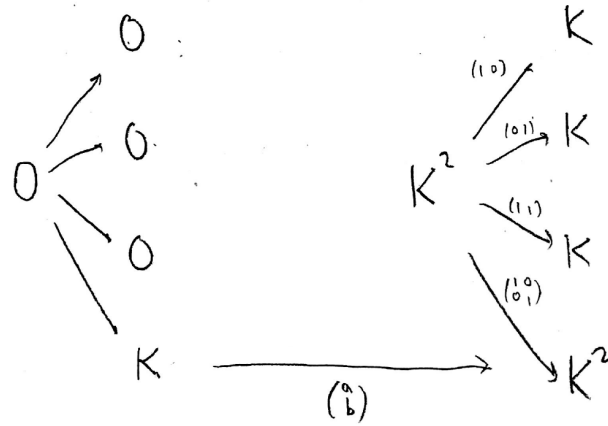
If there is some  $0 \neq v \in \text{Hom}(L, X)$  with a linear relation  $\lambda c_a(v) + \mu c_b(v) = 0$ , then the composition of  $v$  with  $\theta = \lambda a + \mu b$  is zero, so there is a non-zero map  $\text{Coker}(\theta) \rightarrow X$ , so  $X$  is in the same tube as  $\text{Coker}(\theta)$ , so isomorphic to it, and  $\theta = \theta_h$  for a suitable homogeneous polynomial of degree 1.

Otherwise  $c_b$  is an isomorphism, so we can turn  $\text{Hom}(L, X)$  into a  $K[t]$ -module with  $t$  acting as  $-(c_b)^{-1}c_a$ . It will be a simple module, but we don't know that now, so let  $V$  be a simple submodule of it. We have  $\dim V > 1$  since there is no relation between  $c_a(v)$  and  $c_b(v)$  for  $0 \neq v \in V$ . We have an evaluation map  $ev : L \otimes V \rightarrow X$ ,  $v \otimes \phi \mapsto \phi(v)$ , and clearly  $ev \neq 0$ . Also

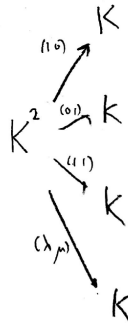
$$\begin{aligned} ev\theta_V(p \otimes v) &= ev(a(p) \otimes v + b(p) \otimes tv) = v(a(p)) + (tv)(b(p)) \\ &= v(a(p)) + (-c_b^{-1}c_a v)(b(v)) = v(a(p)) - (c_a v)(v) = 0. \end{aligned}$$

Thus we get a non-zero map  $\text{Coker}(\theta_V) \rightarrow X$ , so these two modules are in the same tube, so isomorphic.  $\square$

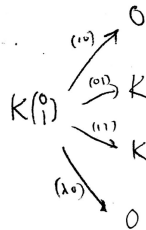
**Example.** In the example before, the module  $L$  can be given by the indicated matrices, and then a map  $P \rightarrow L$  is given by a linear map  $K \rightarrow K^2$  as indicated



with  $a, b \in K$  not both zero. The cokernel is isomorphic to



where  $\lambda, \mu \in K$  are not both zero and satisfy  $a\lambda + b\mu = 0$ . This module is regular simple unless  $(\lambda \mu)$  is a multiple of one of the other maps, say  $(1 \ 0)$ , when the module is not regular simple since it has regular submodule



The theorem ensures that if  $K$  is infinite, there are infinitely many indecomposable modules of dimension  $\delta$ . Combined with the tubular structure of regular modules, one can deduce the following. The proof is omitted.

**Corollary.** (i) If  $X$  is indecomposable, then  $\underline{\dim} X$  is a root.

(ii) If  $\alpha$  is a positive real root, there is a unique indecomposable module with dimension vector  $\alpha$ .

(iii) If  $\alpha$  is a positive imaginary root, there are indecomposable modules with dimension vector  $\alpha$ , and if the field  $K$  has infinitely many elements, there are infinitely many such modules.